

EUTROPII

HISTORIÆ ROMANÆ Breviarium ;

CUM

W. L. Lacy's

VERSIONE ANGLICA,

In qua Verbum de Verbo exprimitur :

NOTIS quoque & INDICE :

OR,

EUTROPIUS',

COMPENDIOUS.

HISTORY of ROME;

TOGETHER WITH

AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION,

AS LITERAL AS POSSIBLE,

NOTES and an INDEX.

By JOHN CLARKE.

OUTSIDE OF THE LEARNED, UPON EDUCATION AND STUDY.

THE FOURTEENTH EDITION.

L O N D O N :

Printed for J. F. and C. RIVINGTON, St. Paul's Church-Yard;
and T. EVANS, Pater-noster-Row.

M.DCC.XCIII.

Educt

21015.290.793



HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
SIMMONS COLLEGE LIBRARY

MAR 29 1938

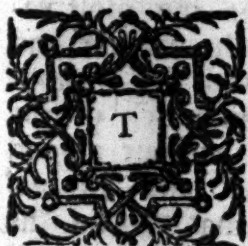
SIMMONS COLLEGE

BOSTON



T H E

P R E F A C E.



THE Title-page has already informed the Reader that the following Translation of *Eutropius* is a Literal one, in which, if he knows any Thing of the Latin Tongue, he will not look for polite elegant Language, since that is altogether impossible in this Way of Translation, was I ever so capable of it. The Manner of Expression in the two Languages differs as widely as perhaps, it is possible the Phrase of two Languages should do; and therefore all a Man can do in the Case is to guard against downright Impropriety and absolute Barbarity, which how well I have done the Reader must judge, The different Genius of the Language has obliged me, here and there, to take a little Liberty; but it is so small, that the Translation answers the Design as fully and effectually as if it was strictly Literal. I have likewise found it necessary, sometimes, for clearing the Sense, or mending my English, to insert Words which have none to answer them in the Original: These, to prevent the Difficulty they might otherwise occasion to young Boys, are all along put in a different Character.

THE Usefulness of such sort of Translations of the easier Classics is so exceedingly evident, that no one, who will but give himself the Trouble of considering the Matter a little, can fail, I should think, of seeing it. I shall

A 2

not

not therefore so far distrust the Reader's Understanding as to add any Thing to what I have already said upon the Subject of the great Usefulness and Necessity of these Translations. What this is the Reader may see, if he pleases to consult the Dissertation following this Preface.

I HAVE translated this Author as highly proper to be read in our Schools upon a double Account. First, as he is one of the easiest Authors in the Latin Tongue; and, secondly, as he gives us a pretty good Compend or Abridgement of the Roman Story down from the Building of the City, to the Death of *Jovian*, that is, for the Term of above 1100 Years. And as the History of *Greece* and *Rome* is absolutely necessary for a Scholar, because of the frequent Hints and Allusions thereto in the most valuable Performances of the Learned, both Antient and Modern, I see not how our Schools can well be without this Author. We have no where else so much of the Roman History in so short a Compass; without a good Acquaintance with which, *Virgil*, *Horace*, and *Juvenal* can never be tolerably understood. Notes that explain the Passages where the Roman Story is touched upon, will never do the Business effectually but be quickly forgot, unless the Reader has a good general Plan or View of the Roman History in his Head before-hand. Those Masters would do well to consider of this that hurry poor Children on to the Reading of those sublime and difficult Authors without the least Preparation of that Kind; the infallible Consequence of which wise Method of Proceeding is that the Boys never understand them as they should do.

THOUGH it requires no great Penetration, I think, to see the Reasonableness of what I have advanced; yet I have known this piece of folly carried to such a Height, that the poor Boys have been strictly forbid the Use of any Notes whatsoever upon *Juvenal's* Satyrs, (the very Nature and Design of which Kind of Poetry oftentimes necessarily involves it in Obscurity) though they had not read so much as a Line in any one Classic Author of the
Ro-

Roman History. The Person guilty of this strange Oversight was a Man of some Note in the World, and pretended therein, as I remember to follow the Example of Dr. *BUSBY*. But, if the Doctor thought Notes upon that Author useless to his Scholars, he sure took Care before he entered them to bring them pretty well acquainted with the History and Antiquities of *Rome*, together with the Heathen Mythology: Or else, I may venture to say, he never had a Scholar in his Life, that could anywhere make out twenty Lines together without his Help: If he could, I am sure he must have been a Conjuror. Good Dictionaries, indeed, might give them some Relief; but those would not go far, nor do the Business half so effectually as a previous Acquaintance with the Antiquities, History, and Mythology. Nay, even with all that *Apparatus* for the Reading of *Juvenal*, good Notes are absolutely necessary for the perfect, easy, expeditious Understanding of that difficult Author.

It is the Business of the Master to make all Things as easy as possible, and not to frighten Youth from Books and Study, by putting unnecessary Difficulties upon them. The not attending duly to this grand Principle of Education, but rather affecting a quite contrary Conduct, and forcing them, by Terror of the Lash, to hammer out their Business in a poor bungling Manner by themselves, has been the Occasion that many, who have run through our Schools, and whose Business in the World requires they should be Scholars, have but a very sorry Pittance of Learning to support that Character. It is my Intention here, and in my other Performances of this Kind, to remedy, as much as lies in me, this crying, this intolerable Grievance; and if I can be so happy in the Execution of this my Design, as to give Satisfaction to the Learned and Judicious, I have my End, the very utmost of my Ambition, and I shall think myself amply rewarded in their Favour and Approbation for all my Pains.

THIS is now the second Classic Author I have published with this View. I call him a Classic Author; for
though

though he lived in Times when the Latin Tongue was very much upon the Decline, yet he has so well imitated the Style of the purer Ages, excepting some few Passages, that he has by the Learned been allowed a Place in that number.

ALL I have further to say, is, to advertise the Reader, that the Account of *EUIROPIUS* by *Gerard Vossius* is not literally translated, because not inserted here for the Reading of Boys in the School by Way of Lesson.



A DISSERTATION

UPON THE USEFULNESS OF
TRANSLATIONS OF CLASSICK AUTHORS,
BOTH LITERAL AND FREE,

For the easy expeditious Attainment of the LATIN TONGUE:
Being an Extra $\text{\textit{c}}$ t from the *Essay upon Education*, and other Books
published by Mr. CLARKE late School-Master of *Hull*; bus
very much enlarged with further Thoughts upon the Subject,
humbly offered to the Consideration of the Learned, in order to
a Reformation of the vulgar Method of proceeding in GRAM-
MAR-SCHOOLS, as to that important Article of EDUCATION,
The Teaching of the LATIN TONGUE.



HOEVER duly consides the vulgar Manage-
ment of Youth in our Grammar-Schools, will
see Cause to wonder, that amidst the noble
Endeavours for the Advancement of Learning,
a right Method of Education hath been in a
Manner wholly overlooked. Whilst the great
Men in the Commonwealth of Letters have
been busily and successfully employed in improving and carrying
on the several Arts and Sciences, they have neglected what was
equally necessary, the Care of Youth. For, had but this been
as duly attended to, as the Importance of the Matter required,
their Labours would have been of much more Use to the World.
Grammars and Notes upon Authors we have indeed in Abun-
dance, and more by far than are good for any Thing; yet these,
where they are useful, are only so to such as have made a con-
siderable Progress in the *Latin* Tongue. But Beginners have
been left wholly without any proper Helps, till of late some few
have been provided for them, by one engaged in the laborious and
troublesome Employment of teaching School, who conse-
quently had both less Time, and less Ease of Mind for that
Work, than many others better qualified to promote a rational
Method of Education among us, had they been pleased to turn
their Thoughts upon the Subject, and push the Matter, by sup-
plying our Schools with proper Books for the Purpose. But the
Learned, it seems, have thought Things of this Kind below
their Notice. There was more Credit and Fame to be got by
writing for Men than Children; and therefore the latter have
been strangely neglected.

As the Course of Life I was several Years engaged in, obliged
me to turn my Thoughts this Way, I have long since published
my

my Sentiments upon the Subject, in a Treatise under the Title of *An Essay upon the Education of Youth in Grammar-Schools*. What I have there said, and elsewhere, upon the Usefulness of Translations for the easy expeditious Attainment of the *Latin Tongue*, I have thought fit to draw together under one view, but much enlarged with further Thoughts upon the Subject, in order to turn more effectually the Attention of the Public upon a Matter of such great and general Concern.

TRANSLATIONS are of two Kinds, or there are two Ways of translating Authors for the Use of Schools; the one *Literal* or *Verbal*, in which the Latin is rendered into English Word for Word, or the Sense and Meaning of every Word in the Original is given in the Translation: The other *Free* and *Proper*, wherein Regard is only had to the Sense, which the Translator endeavours to express in the most just and handsome Manner, without pretending to give the precise Meaning of every individual Word, as in the *Literal* or *Verbal* Way. Now both these Sorts of Translations are so highly and apparently useful, for the ready Attainment of the *Latin Tongue*, that it is really amazing the World should not long since have been sensible of it: And it is yet more amazing, that after so much has been said on the Subject, and Translations too of several Authors provided for the Use of Schools, to which no Exception has been taken, as ill done, that ever I could hear; yet a great many of our Masters should shew so strong an Aversion to what is so manifestly calculated for their Ease, at the same Time it is fitted for the greater Improvement of Youth under their Care. In order to open the Eyes of such, if possible, upon a Matter so much for their Quiet, Interest, and Credit, I have thought fit to present them with this Dissertation. I shall therefore speak distinctly to the Usefulness of TRANSLATIONS, both *Literal* and *Free*. And first of the *Literal*.

WHEN Boys set forward in the reading of Authors, there are but three several Ways for them to proceed in. 1. By the Help of a Master to construe their Lessons to them. 2. By the Help of a Dictionary. Or, 3. By that of *Literal* Translations.

I. As to the first, our Schools are very few of them provided with any more than two Masters; in which Case it is impossible for a Man that has three or four Classes to take Care of, to give that Attendance to them all, in the Way of construing their Lessons to them, as to keep them employed a third Part of their Time they have to spend in the School. For it is not sufficient for a Master to construe to Boys a Lesson once over from Beginning to End, in a Hurry (as is usual, I believe) and so clear his Hands of them, in Expectation that should serve the Turn, by keeping them properly employed, and he be no more troubled with them for his Assistance upon that Lesson. Alas! this will signify just nothing

nothing at all. If he would assist them to any Purpose, he must go over every Period of a Lesson distinctly and slowly by itself, more than once; and then try the Boys in it one after another, helping them out, where he finds them falter, or at a Stand; and not advancing farther, 'till the slowest of them are pretty perfect in what they are upon. But then, whilst he is thus engaged with one Class, the rest, for Want of Help, will have little or nothing to do, but gape and stare about them, if they be not worse employed. Besides, this is such a Piece of Drudgery, as few Masters, I believe, will care to undergo. For where the Use of Translations is rejected, and the Master's Lungs are to supply the Want of them, he, in Regard to his own Ease, and to save his Breath, is apt to make very short Work of it, by setting the Boys very short Lessons, not a third, or not a fourth Part of what they might easily get, and to greater Perfection, by the Help of a Literal Translation, without giving him any Trouble at all. Two Thirds then of their Time at least must be spent in Sauntering, or Trifling; and therefore this Way of Proceeding will not answer the Design proposed, or produce the desired Effect, the speedy Progress of Youth in their Business.

I may add too, that perhaps not very many Masters are qualified to furnish their Scholars, in construing their Lessons to them, with Words so fit and proper for their Purpose, as Literal Translations will, done by a Person qualified with a competent Skill in the Language for the Work. If any one wants to be convinced of this, let him make a Trial upon some of the Classic Authors already published with Literal Translations, *Justin* or *Florus* for Instance, by translating three or four Chapters together, and comparing what he does with what is already done, and I doubt not, but he will receive ample Satisfaction of the Truth of what I have said. For tho' he may find his Performance to have the Advantage upon the Comparison, yet he will certainly find it cost him some Thought and Trouble here and there to work it up to that Perfection. For the Latin Idiom differs so widely from the English, that it is no such easy business as some may perhaps imagine, to translate the Classics literally, and at the same Time with tolerable Justness and Propriety of Language, so as the English may bear a Reading, without appearing absolutely barbarous and ridiculous. It was this Difficulty of the Work, I guess, which deterred those whose proper business it was from attempting it, and so has been the principal, if not the sole Occasion, that our Schools have not long since been provided with that admirable and obvious Help of Literal Translations, so obviously such, that many could not but be sensible of it, who yet being deterred by the Difficulty of the Undertaking, and the Fear of Censure, would not engage in the Task of supplying our Schools with any Thing in that Way. Now, if this be the Case, if it be no such

easy Matter to translate the Classic Authors literally, with any tolerable Justness or Propriety of Language, must it not be a vast Advantage to many School-Masters, to be delivered from the Vexation of hunting for proper Words, and oftentimes to no Purpose, by being provided with good Translations, just and exact in their Kind? In short, I shall be bold to say, that not only Boys, but Masters themselves may, many of them, receive great Improvement in their Business, from Literal Translations of Classic Authors.

II. As to the Use of a Dictionary. That Way is yet more improper than the former. Young Boys are but very awkward at finding Words in a Dictionary, which Work will consequently make a sad Consumption of their Time, a single Word requiring as much as will suffice them for the getting two or three Lines perfectly to construe by the Help of a Literal Translation. And then what a tedious while must they be in getting so many Lines to construe by the Use of a Dictionary, where they may have Occasion, as must often happen, to look out half a Dozen Words or more for that Purpose? Does, not the Absurdity of such a Method of Proceeding stare the Reader in the Face? And how can Gentlemen be easy in having their Sons carried on in a Way so manifestly trifling? which will appear yet more so, when it is considered, that young Boys can indeed make but little Use of a Dictionary, for want of Sense to distinguish, amongst the various Significations many words have, such as are proper for their Purpose; not to say too, that the best Dictionaries will in this Case frequently fail them. But suppose all this was otherwise, yet by what Kind of Conjurat[i]on must your Lads, betwixt ten and fourteen, unravel that perplexed Order of Words in the Latin Tongue? This they can never do, give them what instructions you will for it, 'till they come to have a pretty general Knowledge of Words; so as that upon reading a Sentence once or twice slowly and attentively over, they either discover the Sense or come pretty near it. That alone, and not any Directions you can give Boys so young, will enable them to unravel the intricate Order Words usually have in the Latin Tongue. Now Literal Translations direct them immediately to the Order in which Words are to be taken, and at the same Time immediately supply them with the Meaning of such Words as they want to know the Meaning of. All that has been said upon this Head appears to me so very evident and incontestable, that for my Part I see not how it can be disputed by any one.

III. THERE is then no other proper Help left for young Lads in the reading of Authors, for the first three or four Years at least of their being at School, but that of *Literal Translations*. If Boys, who cannot conjure to come at the Meaning of Words, must be helped to the Meaning of them some Way or other, is not the most easy expeditious Way the best? And supposing a Master

Master could assist them to keep them constantly employed, (which every one must see to be utterly impossible) or supposing they might make a hard Shift to do their Business in a poor blundering Manner by a Dictionary (which is the utmost of any one of the least Knowledge in these Matters can suppose) yet what Occasion can there be for either? When it is to the last Degree visible, their Business may be more easily and effectually done by the Help of Literal Translations. Is it not vastly more eligible for a Boy, when he is at a Stand for want of the proper Order or Meaning of Words, to be set a going immediately by one single Cast of his Eye, than to be obliged to spend Time in tumbling and tossing the Leaves of a Dictionary backward and forward, or trotting perpetually up and down the School to the Master or his Schoolfellows for their Help? Is it not as absurd to deny this, as it would be to affirm that the best Way for a Workman to go on easily and expeditiously with a Piece of Work, is not to have his Tools or Implements in the Shop or Work-House about him, already at Hand, but to have them all to seek, some in the Kitchen, others in the Garret, others in the Yard, or the furthest Part of the Town; to be all carefully hid again every Night, that he may be sure to have them all to seek again the next Day, when he wants them? Just like this is the common Way of proceeding in our Schools, where the Use of Literal Translations is rejected. Help of the best Kind is provided for Boys, by Virtue whereof they may proceed easily, cheerfully, and expeditiously in their Business; and yet a great many Masters will not let them make Use of it; but instead thereof, will oblige the poor Children to waste two Thirds at least of their Time in Sauntering and Play, or thumbing the Leaves of a Dictionary to Pieces, for the Benefit of the Booksellers, who alone reap any Benefit from this Piece of Wisdom, whilst the poor Boys only lose their Time, and the Parents their Money by it.

But perhaps it may be alledged, (for some I have known weak enough to make the Allegation) 'That the getting their Lessons by a Dictionary fixes the Meaning of Words better in the Memory of Boys, than the Use of Translations.' To which I answer, supposing it practicable for young Boys to get their Lessons by the Help of a Dictionary, which I have shewn it is not, yet does the tossing over the Leaves of a Dictionary, to find a Word, contribute to fix the Meaning of it, when found, in the Memory? If so, the longer Boys are finding a Word, that is, the longer they are before they come at the Sense of a Word the better they will remember it. Which is as much as to say, that the less Business they do, the greater Progress they will make; which I fear is too ridiculous to pass with any Body. The turning over the Leaves of a Dictionary, 'tis evident, can signify no more to the Purpose, than the tossing of a Ball, or the knocking down of Nine-pins. What is it then that is of Use for fixing the Meaning of a Word

in the Memory? 'Tis plainly nothing but seeing it in a Dictionary, and repeating it over and over again. And is there any Thing of Charm in the Name of a Dictionary, that the seeing the Meaning of a Word in a Translation running in a Column along with the Original, joined with the like Repetition of it, should not produce the same Effect, and conduce as much to fix it in the Memory? The reading of a Word three or four Times over in a Dictionary, you say, will make a strong Impression upon the Mind. Will not reading the same Word as often over in any other Book, under any other Denomination, produce the like Impression? If not, it must be because the Leaf of a Dictionary, as such, has some strange bewitching Virtue in it, a power of operating upon the Mind, and affecting it, which the Leaf of no other Book can possibly have. — *Risum teneatis.*

I HAVE likewise heard it alledged, ' That the Use of Translations will make Boys idle;' an Allegation more ridiculous, if possible, than the former. As Boys' Business is by the Use of Translations rendered vastly more easy to them, if their Task or Lesson is increased in Proportion, as it ought to be, how is there any Encouragement given or Allowance made, for Idleness. Translations are designed to assist Boys in getting their Lessons only, not in saying them to the Master. In this latter Case the Translations are to be under close Cover, that, by the Manner of the Boys acquitting themselves, the Master may have Proof of their Diligence, or the contrary. And if the same Methods are taken to encourage Industry, and discourage Idleness, where Boys are helped by a Translation, as where they have the Help of a Master, or are left to the Use of a Dictionary, why should they not have the same Effect? If Sugar-plumbs, Fruit, Play-things, or Half-pence, will make Boys attend diligently to the instructions of a Master, or thumb their Dictionary heartily, will they not operate as strongly to make Boys diligent in the Use of a Translation? Or, if Correction be necessary, why should it not work up a Lad to Industry, as well where he has the Assistance of a Translation, as where he has not? Will a Translation make him thicker-skinned, or less sensible of Pain? *Orem ridiculam, Cato, & jocosam?* It is therefore a very senseless Thing to pretend, that Translations will make Boys idle. One Way to encourage them to industry is, to make their Business easy and pleasant to them; which Translations certainly do: And therefore are a visible Means, not to make them idle, but industrious. Whereas in the vulgar Method of our Schools, Boys find it impracticable to do their Business to Content, and so are oftentimes rendered desperately idle, as being convinced by frequent and woeful Experience, that no Pains, no Industry they can use, will avail to secure them effectually from the Lash.

THESE Objections against the Use of Translations have not, however, hindered but that Translations have been thought so necessary

cessary for the easy and speedy Attainment of the Greek Tongue, that, for above these hundred and fifty Years last past, no Authors in that Language have been published without them. This might, one would think, have naturally led the World to the Pursuit of the same Method, at least with the easiest Authors of the Latin Tongue, for the Use of Schools. For must it not needs appear to any considerate Man a little unaccountable, that Translations should be thought useful and necessary for Men and elder Boys, in order to their most easy and speedy Progress in the Greek Tongue, but neither necessary nor useful for younger Boys in the Attainment of the Latin? Is it agreeable to Reason or common Sense, to suppose a Boy of sixteen or seventeen Years of Age stands in need of a Translation to assist him in reading of Greek, but that a Boy of ten or twelve may do his Business in the Latin Tongue easily and expeditiously enough without any such Help? Has a Child of that Age more Sense for the consulting and using a Latin Dictionary, than he has for making Use of a Greek Lexicon when he is arrived almost at the Years of Manhood? And what sorry Work would Boys make of it, if, upon entering the Greek Testament, they should be denied the Use of the Latin Testament, to help them in getting their Lessons, and be obliged to pick the Meaning of their Words out of a Lexicon? Every Body can see the Absurdity of such a Manner of Proceeding in this Instance, and would be forward enough to cry out against any Master that should be guilty of it. And yet the like Absurdity, committed in the Teaching of the Latin Tongue, goes glibly down, and passes for the most proper Way of Proceeding. Now what is it that disposes Men to make so wide a difference, where there is none at all in the Nature of Things? Nothing but Custom, the great Rule that most Men usually go by in the most important Affairs of Life without consulting their Reason at all. Very few have the noble Freedom of Mind to examine Things strictly and impartially, in order to make the Result of such Examination the Rule of their Conduct. The Generality chuse to save themselves that Trouble, by going with the Herd, *qua itur, non qua eundum est*, as a great Man among the Antients expresses himself upon Occasion of making the same Remark, if my Memory fails me not.

As for the Hebrew Tongue to facilitate the Learning of that, *Arius Montanus* long since published the Hebrew Bible with an interlineary Version, for which, I doubt not, such as apply themselves to the Study of the Hebrew Language, are thankful to his Memory; at least they have a good deal of Reason, I am sure, having received myself a great deal of Benefit from the Use of it in learning that Language. And Mr. *Locke* was so sensible of the vast Help to be had from Literal Translations, that he did not think it below him to publish *Aesop's* Fables in the same Form as *Montanus* did the Hebrew Bible, with an interlineary Version. I

grant

grant indeed that Way of publishing Authors with the Translation so intermixed with the Original is not proper for Schools. But, however, what those two Gentlemen did in that Way shews sufficiently their Opinion of the Usefulness of Literal Translations. And the latter, [Mr. Locke] thought so well of them, that he declares in his *Book of Education*, Mothers may by the Help of them, teach their Sons the Latin Tongue themselves, if they please. *Whatever Stir*, says he, *there is made about getting of Latin, his (a young Gentleman's) Mother may teach it him herself, if she will but spend three or four Hours in a Day with him, and make him read the Evangelists in Latin to her. For she need but buy a Latin Testament, and having got some Body to mark the last Syllable but one, in Words of above two Syllables (which is enough to regulate her Pronunciation) read daily in the Gospels, and then let her avoid understanding them in Latin, if she can. And when she understands the Evangelists in Latin, let her in the same Manner read Æsop's Fables, and so proceed on to Eutropius, Justin, and other such Books. I do not mention this as an Imagination of what I fancy may do, but as of a Thing I have known done, and the Latin Tongue with Ease got this Way.*

To conclude, the Use of *Literal Translations* has no Difficulty in it, and employs nothing but Memory. The Boys have proper Words all ready at Hand, without the tedious and oftentimes fruitless Labour of hunting and poring in a Dictionary, or that of troubling their Masters or School-fellows for them; and so go smoothly forward, without any Rubs in their Way, or Loss of Time, and with a great deal of Satisfaction to find their Business so very easy. And I shall venture to say, what I believe few Men of Sense, that will but duly consider what has been said above, will gainsay, that a Boy by the Help of *Literal Translations* would make a better Progress in the Language in one Year, than without he could do in three or four.

Nor are *Literal Translations* of Latin Authors useful only for the lower Forms of a School, but likewise for the higher, or such as can read them pretty well, without any such Help, as well to bring them to a more complete Acquaintance with them, in the most expeditious Manner, as likewise to a Readiness in the writing and speaking of proper Latin, by reading the Translation into the original Latin of the Author. Constant Conversation in Latin with such as talk it well, would indeed be of great Use for that Purpose. But then very little can be done in that Way at School. For to confine Boys to the talking of Latin among themselves, before they have attained any tolerable Skill in the Language, is absurd, and a Means to prevent their ever speaking or writing it well. If Boys are to be so confined, they ought to be constantly attended by a good Master to help them out upon all Occasions, by furnishing them with proper Language. But this is manifestly im-

impracticable, where there are but two Masters in a School, or, as is oftentimes the Case, but one. A ready and proper Use of the Latin Tongue is a Matter of very great Difficulty, and never to be attained by Boys talking barbarously among themselves; if it is at all attainable at School. For my Part I never yet knew so much as one Instance of its being attained there, in any School that has come within the Reach of my Observation, or indeed any Thing like it. Nay, I have talked with very ingenious Men, of uncommon Learning, and besides Persons of considerable Experience in that Way who looked upon the bringing Boys at School to any Thing of a true and genuine Latin Stile, wholly impracticable. Now, tho' I will not affirm this, yet I must be allowed to say it is a Matter of very great Difficulty, insomuch that I greatly question, whether any Method that can be taken with them, will be found generally successful, in any reasonable Time, besides this I here recommend. All the Grammar indeed necessary for the Purpose may easily be taught them: but when that is done, the Main of the Difficulty is still behind, as every one must be sensible, that knows much of the Latin Tongue. A ready Use of proper Terms, and of proper Phrases, or Forms of Expression upon all Occasions, seems hardly attainable in any reasonable Time, or the longest Term of the Continuance of Boys at Grammar-Schools, but in the Method I propose. This, I say, will be the most ready expeditious Method that can be taken, at School however, to furnish the Mind with a plenty of Words, and a Variety of Phrases and Expressions for the same Sense, and that without any Danger of Error, which the Use of Dictionaries and Phrase-Books would be attended with. For none indeed can receive any great Benefit from them for that Purpose, but such as are good Judges in the Latin Tongue, and are well acquainted with the Idiom thereof already.

LITERAL Translations Boys are to begin with; and after they have gone through four or five Authors, in the Method of reading such Translations into the very original Latin of the Author's, then are to be advanced to *Free* and *Elegant Translations*. Two or three of the finest Classic Historians, with *Terence* and some of the *Epistles*, and other Pieces of *Tully*, published with such Translations, would, in Conjunction with the Classic Historians I have already published with *Literal Translations*, be sufficient for the Purpose of attaining a ready Use of a good Latin Stile, perhaps equal to Conversation itself, if not preferable to it; at least in one respect more advantageous, by furnishing the *Tyro* with better Latin for his English, as oft as he wants it, than any, even the greatest Masters of the Latin Tongue, could help him to, in the Way of Conversation. For the great Advantage of constant Conversation for the Attainment of any Language, lies in the perpetual Exercise of the Invention, in what a Man says himself, and the

the like perpetual Assistance given to his Invention, in the constant Suggestion of proper Language by those he converses with. Now both these Advantages are to be had from the Method of Proceeding here advised, and the latter of them to a greater Degree of Perfection, that can be had in the Way of Conversation. For in conversing to attain the Use of a Language, the Learner employs his Invention to express his Thoughts properly; he hunts and casts about continually for Words and Phrases that may suit his Design. If he delivers himself improperly, or sticks and stammers for want of Language, those he converses with correct his Improperities, and help him to what is proper, which he carefully attends to, and repeats it two or three Times to himself, to make it stick by him against another Occasion. Just so too in attempting to read a Translation into Latin, the Learner stretches his Invention, and studies for proper Words and Phraseology, viz. that of the Original, which he has carefully perused over, comparing it Period by Period with the Translation, to prepare him for the Work he is upon. If he cannot satisfy himself therein, or is at a Stop, one single Cast of his Eye upon the Latin Column informs him in what he wants, which he reads with close Attention over and over, in order to remember it against a repeated Perusal of the Paragraph or Chapter. Thus the Invention is as much exercised and assisted in this Way of using Translations, as in Conversation; in which Exercise and Assistance given to the Invention lies the whole Advantage of Conversation for the attaining of a Language. Nay, the Invention is more substantially assisted in the former Case. For the Classic Authors were Men of the most eminent Parts, who writ in their native Language, writ at Leisure and upon Deliberation, reviewed and corrected their Works over and over, thereby reducing them to such an Accuracy and Exactness, as no modern Speaker of Latin must pretend to in an Extempore Effusion, or the Swiftmess and Hurry of Conversation. So I think I need not scruple to pronounce, that the Way of using Translations for the attaining to speak Latin, which I here advise, is even preferable to the best Conversation that is to be had in that Language.

BUT *Literal Translations* of Latin Authors are not only very useful for Boys at School, but Men too, especially such as having got a pretty good Insight into the Latin Tongue at School, but through Disuse forgot it in a great Measure, are desirous to recover it; which may be done with a great deal of Ease, by the Help of such Books as I have published, viz. *Cordery, Erasmus, Florus, C. Nepos, Justin, Suetonius, Salust, Ovid's Metamorphoses, Introduction to the making of Latin and a Supplement to the same, A New Grammar of the Latin Tongue*. One hour or two employed in reading Classic Authors with such Translations as the above, every Day, for a Year together, will bring Gentlemen that

are

are ignorant of the Latin Tongue, to read Prose with Ease and Pleasure; after which the Poets will not be difficult for them to understand, by the Help of such Notes as they are published with, especially now the Way is paved for them, by a literal Translation of *Ovid's Metamorphoses*. So that I am not wholly without Hopes I may, by the Books I have published to facilitate the Learning of the Latin Tongue, have done a Piece of acceptable Service to such Gentlemen, as are desirous of regaining or improving the Skill they had acquired at School. Few grown People will ever have the Patience to hammer out such a Language as the Latin by the Help of a Dictionary. That would require more Time than one in a thousand can or will spare. But in this Way of Proceeding, the regaining or improving in the Latin Tongue, will be but a new Kind of Diversion, which the World has hitherto been unacquainted with. The Time Gentlemen need to employ that Way is less than those, who are most taken up with Business, usually spend upon their Pleasures.

I proceed now to treat of *Free and Proper Translations*, wherein Liberty is taken of departing from the Letter of the Latin, in order to make the most handsome proper English. Now the great Usefulness of Classic Authors, published with such Translations, is so very apparent, that I wonder no body has attempted any Thing of the Kind before me. English Translations, indeed, of many of them have been published by themselves, as being designed, I suppose, purely for the Use of such as are ignorant of the Latin Tongue, by presenting them, for their Information or Amusement with that in English, which they could not come at in the Original, without any further View or Intention at all. But then such Translations may be of the greatest Use for other important Purposes, upon Account of which it is highly convenient to have them published along with the Originals. As,

I. CLASSICK Authors, so published, will be very serviceable for the easy and speedy improvement of such as, having no great Acquaintance with the Latin Tongue, are desirous of attaining a competent Skill therein, so as to read Authors of all Sorts easily and familiarly. I do not say that Translations, wherein a good deal of Freedom is taken of departing from the Letter or Words of the Original, are at all for the Purpose of such as have but little or no Knowledge of the Latin Tongue to begin with, in order to their learning of that Language. No. Such ought, in the first Place, to make Use of Literal Translations 'till they have got a pretty general Acquaintance with Words; after which, they may proceed to such as are free and proper, by the Help whereof they will read an Author substantially over in a fourth Part of the Time they could do without, to speak within Compass.

II. THE publishing of Classic Authors with proper and handsome Translations will be very convenient for those who are desirous

rous to attain a Faculty of writing and speaking Latin with Propriety and Readiness. The Way will be to read the Original and Translation together, 'till they can readily render the latter into the Words of the original Latin precisely and exactly. The being thus accustomed to see the Idiom of the two Languages to go constantly together, joined with continual Efforts for rendering the one by the other, will make the Idiom of the Latin Tongue almost as familiar to the Mind as that of the English. And I shall be bold to say, that this is far beyond every Thing else that can be done, at School however, for the easy and ready Attainment of a good Latin Stile. But upon this Point I have enlarged sufficiently above.

III. ANOTHER Use that may be made of Classic Authors so published is for the easy quick Attainment of a good English Stile. And the Way thereto is here again for a Person to compare the Original and Translation together 'till he be able to render the Latin Text very readily into the precise Words of the Translation. What woeful Stuff do Boys at School for want of this Help, usually render the Classic Authors into, in the construing of their Lessons! By which we may easily account for what some have observed, (*Mr. Locke* and the *Spectator*, if my Memory fail me not) that Men educated to Letters, who have threshed hard at Latin for nine or ten Years together, are oftentimes very deficient in their own Language. And no wonder: For how should those who have for so many Years together at School, been so much inured to vile barbarous Language be able to deliver themselves in much better with any great Ease or Readiness. It is Use makes Perfectness in every Thing Mankind have occasion to learn in order to practice. And therefore it is not to be expected that our Youth, after they have run through the Course of a Grammar School, should have any Talent at the writing or speaking handsome English, with any Easy or Fluency, if they have never been used to any Thing of that Kind there, but, instead thereof, have had the Relish of their Minds vitiated by a perpetual Run of improper barbarous Language, or meer Gibberish. But, in the Way of proceeding here advised, the Case is the Reverse. The Invention being so constantly exercised in Search of proper handsome Language, and withal as constantly assisted in the most substantial Matter, and presently set going in Case of any Stop, or Difficulty, must needs render such Language very familiar to the Mind, and make it occur, upon all Occasions of writing or speaking, with great Ease and Readiness. In short, I say this Way of using Free and Proper Translations of Classic Authors is so apparently of the greatest and most excellent Use for the Purpose of writing and speaking good English with Ease and Fluency, that, in my Opinion, the Matter can admit of no dispute amongst Persons of any Sense or Consideration at all.

THE several Uses before-mentioned to be made of Classick Authors, published together with handsome elegant Translations, shew of what prodigious Advantage it would be to our Grammar-Schools to have some of the choicest among them so published. Half a Dozen such thrown into our Schools, and used there as they should be, would certainly work a wonderful Effect, such as would soon be very visible all the Nation over, by a much greater and quicker Improvement of Youth in both Languages of Latin and English together. Now the Way of exercising Boys in Classics so published would be to make them get three or four Lessons in the Original to read exactly in the Translation, and, when that is done, to make them do the same Lessons over again, and get the Translation to read exactly back again into the original Latin. This (I say it again, and desire the Reader will take Notice of it) will, in my Opinion, be the most effectual expeditious Method to bring Youth to an easy elegant Use of both Languages, that can possibly be taken with them.

FROM the Whole of what has been said on this Subject of Translations, I shall venture to draw this Conclusion, that a Man of but a very moderate Skill in the Latin Tongue may acquit himself, in teaching it, with the Help of Translations, with much greater Success, than the most able Critick in the Language can do without. I have had as much experience in the Business of Education as most men that have engaged in it. I have taught in the common Method and in my own, so far as it was practicable, (for we are yet far from having all the Classics published with Translations that are necessary for the Assistance of our Youth at School, to say nothing of other Helps that are wanting) and I add too that I have thought as much upon the Subject of Education, as, perhaps any Man whatever: And I do pretend to say, that, in the common Method of Education, where the Use of Literal Translations is not allowed, Youth must thereby alone suffer a loss of at least two Years' Time, upon a moderate Computation. So that take two Boys of equal Age and Capacity, and let one start two Years before the other in reading of Authors according to the vulgar Way of proceeding, and I will be answerable for it, that the latter shall, by the Help of Translations, in a Year, or two at most, clearly out-do the former that had so much the start of him. Now, if this be so, as I am pretty sure of it, here is two Years' Time quite lost, to which if we add two Years more Boys lose by trifling in *Lilly's* Grammar, which I am sure is but a reasonable Supposition, here is a Loss of no less than four Years of the properest Time in human Life for the Learning of Languages, to be charged to the account of the usual Management of Youth in Grammar-Schools, with respect to those two Articles alone, the rejecting of proper Helps for reading the easier Authors, and the Use of an ill-contrived Grammar in Latin.

Now, if this Time was to be saved by receiving into our Schools a competent Number of the Classics with Literal Translations, and the Use of a compendious methodical Grammar in English; and the other Faults in the vulgar Way of teaching, which I have taken Notice of in my *Essay upon Education*, were reformed, and other Helps provided for Schools which I have there directed to, what a prodigious Advantage would it be to the Youth of the Nation! How finely might such as are naturally qualified to make Scholars (for all are not so) go furnished to an University by the Age of eighteen or nineteen Years! which is as soon, I think, as Youth ought to be sent thither, let their Parts be what they will. They would not only acquire a much greater Acquaintance with the Languages and Antiquities of Ancient Greece and Rome than they now usually do in the best Schools, but go off prettily accomplished in their own Language, with a competent Skill in History and Geography, both ancient and modern, the Use of the Globes, Chronology, &c. What a noble foundation would thus be laid for academical Studies! And if this be so, the matter may well deserve the most serious Consideration of all worthy Gentlemen, concerned for the good of their own Children, and that of their native country together.

I HAVE now done with this important Article of Education, and I hope done enough to satisfy any reasonable unprejudiced Reader of the Necessity for a further Reformation of the vulgar Method of proceeding in our Schools as to this particular. I flatter myself that what has been said carries so much Light and Evidence along with it, that very little if any thing at all, can be said against it, with any Appearance of reason. And if so, it were much to be wished, our Schoolmasters, who still stand out against a thing so plainly for their own Ease and Interest, as well as the good of the Public, would take the Matter under their most serious Consideration. All I will add is, that such Gentlemen, as like the Sentiments delivered in this Dissertation, may, I humble presume to hope, find many more equally agreeable to them, upon all the Branches of Education, in my *Essay upon the Subject*; as likewise upon all the Branches of Literature in a Book I published some Time ago under the Title of, *An Essay upon Study, wherein Directions are given for the Conduct thereof, and the Collection of a Library proper for that Purpose, consisting of the choicest Books in the several Parts of Learning.*

JOHN CLARKE.



GERARD VOSSIUS's
A C C O U N T
O F
E U T R O P I U S.

EUTROPIUS, sophista Italus, ut eum vocat Suidas, cum alia, quædam eodem teste, tum Breviarium scripsit rerum Romanorum ab urbe condita usque ad Flavium Valentem Augustum, cui & opus suum dicavit. Militasse se ait sub Juliano, atque expeditioni ejus in Persas interfuisse: Quo & pertinent verba Georgii Codini in selectis de originibus Constantinopolitanis, ubi sic scribit,

Laudat vero eum testem in rebus Constantini Magni, quæ oculis suis vidisse eum ait. Atque ex his patet error Ptolemæi, &

Eutropias, an Italian sophist, as Suidas calls him, writ, as the same author informs us, besides other things, a brief history of the Romans, from the building of the city, to the time of the Emperor Flavius Valens, to whom he also dedicated his work. He says he served in the wars under Julian, and went along with him in his expedition against the Persians: As appears likewise from the words of George Codinus, in his select observations relating to the antiquities of Constantinople, wherein he thus writes, Eutropius the sophist, who was with Julian the Apostate in Persia. He quotes him for the transactions of Constantine the Great, which he says he had seen with his own eyes. And from hence appears the mistake of Ptolemy, hujus

hujus se auctoritate tudentis Raphaelis Volaterrani, qui Eutropium hunc fuisse putarunt discipulum Beati Augustini. Quæ & sententia est Gesneri, & Esingrinii, & Theodori Zuengeri, Theatri sui volumine VI. Lib. II. ad hæc Posssevini in Apparatu sacro, atque aliorum. In errorem omnes eos impulit, quod Gennadius in illustrium Virorum catalogo Eutropium quendam referat, de quo hunc in modum apud eum legitur: 'Eutropius presbyter scripsit ad duas sorores, ancillas Christi, quæ ob devotionem pudicitiae, & amore religionis exheredatæ sunt a parentibus, epistolæ in modum libellorum consolatorias, elegantis & aperto sermone duas, non solum ratione, sed etiam testimoniis scripturarum munitas.' Meminit autem ejus Gennadius post Augustinum, Orosium, & alios. Hunc illi esse brevarii scriptorem crediderunt. Sed tempora repugnant, cum actor Brevarii, Constantini ejusque liberorum, Juliani, Joviani, & Valentis temporibus vixerit: at non item Gratiani aut Theodosii; saltem non Arcadii, & Honorii; ut Augustino esse junior non

and of Raphael Volaterranus, who goes upon his authority, and who fancied this Eutropius to have been a disciple of St. Austin. Which is likewise the opinion of Gesner, and of Esingrinus, and of Theodore Zuengerus, in the 6th volume of his Theatre, book 2, as likewise of Posssevinus in his Apparatus sacer and others. What led them all into this mistake, is, that Gennadius in his catalogue of illustrious men, has put down one, of whom he speaks in the following manner: 'Eutropius a presbyter, writ to two sisters, handmaids of Christ, who for their invincible inclination to a life of chastity and zeal for religion, were disinherited by their parents, two letters of consolation, that they may well pass for two little books, in a handsome clear stile, supported not only by reason, but quotations out of the scriptures.' Now Gennadius mentions him after Austin, Orisius, and others. This they supposed to be the author of the brief history. But the times will not allow of it, since the author of the brief history lived in the days of Constantine and his sons, of Julian, Jovian, and Valens: but not likewise in Gratian's or Theodosius's; however not in Arcadius and Honorius's, so that he cannot be younger than possit

possit. Ad hæc ille Gennadio memoratus presbyter erat; at hic an Christianus fuerit, merito ambigitur; cum reticeat Christianorum persecutiones X. ac in Joviano aperte suadeat perfidiam. Scio esse qui Christianum fuisse colligant exinde, quod de Juliano scribat, RELIGIONIS CHRISTIANÆ INSECTOR, PERINDE TAMEN UT CRUORE ABTINERET. Sed ita quoque scribere potuit gentilis, saltem qui in confinio tenebrarum ac lucis constitutus, nec Gentilem Religionem probaret, nec Christianæ tamen nomen dedisset: quales seculum illud habuit multos. Sed utcumque hoc est, tempora, ut vidimus, eos refellunt, qui Augustino Eutropium faciunt juniorem. Stylum si spectes, parum est concinnus: sed hoc ætati, quæ vixit, tribuamus. Res vero ipsas compendio satis commodo, constrinxit. Sane quanti a Græcis fieri solebat, vel argumento illud erit, quod Capito historicus Lycius epitomes Eutropii scripserit Græce: ut Suidas docet in Imo & Simlerus, in Appendice bibliotheca Getneri, testatur, in bibliotheca P.

Austin. Besides the person mentioned by Gennadius was a presbyter; but whether this Eutropius was a Christian is questioned, and not without reason, since he says nothing of the persecutions, and in his Account of Jovian, avowedly pleads for breach of faith, I know there are some who guess him to have been a Christian, from what he says about Julian, 'A persecutor of the christian religion, yet so as to abstain from blood.' But a Heathen might write so, at least one who being upon the confines of darkness and light, neither approved of the Pagan religion, nor was yet a convert to the Christian; and such there were a great many in that age. But let that be as it will, the difference in point of time, as we have already observed, sufficiently confutes those who make Eutropius younger than Austin. If you consider his style, it is not the most elegant; but that is to be imputed to the age he lived in. Yet he has given us the story in a pretty handsome abridgement. How much it was valued by the Greeks is apparent from the Greek translation made of it by Capito the historian of Lycia, as Suidas informs us in the article of Nay Simler too, in his appendix to Gesner's Bibliothéque, says, there is in the library of P. Pithæus, Pænius's translation of Pi-

Pithæi exstare

Romanæ Eutropii historię. Ac video quædam ex Pæanio hoc citari a Scaligero. Compendio Eutropii Paulus Diaconus, malo sane exemplo, sua interfit; ut liquet ex undecim primis historię miscellæ libris; de quibus dicemus, cum ad Paulum Diaconum ventum erit. Meminit & Eutropii Beda Hist. Angl. Lib. I. Cap. XI. & qui sæculo toto Beda junior est, Hincmarus Rhemenfis, opusculo ad Hincmarum Laudunensem Cap. XVI. Ubi de castello Lauduno loquens ait, 'Quod sicut Eutropius, antiquus historiographus, dicit, auctore Macrobio prætoris conditum. Ab exordio sui in Paganismo inter civitates, vel provinciales sedes nomen & locum non habuit.' Facit & mentionem Flodoardus Pontif. Rem. lib. I. cap. I. & Leo Ostiensis (qui Alexii & Henrici Imp. temporibus fuit) Chronici Casiensis lib. I. cap. XVI. De Eutropio hoc satis, a quo diversus est Eutropius grammaticus, quem de literis testem laudat Priscianus lib. I. item Eutropius medicus, memoratus Marcello Empirico præfat. operis de medicamentis.

the Roman history of Eutropius. And I find some things quoted out of this Pæanius by Scaliger. Paulus Diaconus has scandalously foisted some of his stuff into the compend of Eutropius, as appears from the 11 first books of his miscellaneous history; concerning which we shall say more when we come to Paulus Diaconus. Bede too makes mention of Eutropius in his English history, b. 1. chap. 11. And Hincmarus of Rheims, who is a whole age later than Bede, does the same in a little treatise of his address'd to Hincmarus of Laudun, chap. 16. Where speaking of the castle of Laudun, he says, 'Which, as Eutropius, an ancient historian, writes, was built by Macrobius the prætor. Upon its first building under Paganism, it had no name or place amongst cities or country towns.' Flodoardus, bishop of Rheims, takes notice of him too, b. 1. ch. 1. and Leo of Ostia. (who lived in the times of the emperors Alexius and Henry) in his chronicle of Casinum, b. 1. ch. 17. And so much for Eutropius, whom we are not to confound with Eutropius the grammarian, whom Priscian quotes about the letters, b. 1. Nor with Eutropius the physician, mentioned by Marcellus Empiricus in the preface to his treatise of medicines.



DOMINO

To the LORD

VALENTI, VALENS,

GOTHICO, GOTHICK,

MAXIMO, PERPETUO, Great, Immortal, and

AUGUSTO.

AUGUST 2

RES Romanis, ex voluntate mansuetudinis tuæ, ab urbe condita ad nostram memoriam, quæ in negotiis vel bellicis, vel civilibus eminebant, per ordinem temporum brevi narratione collegi, strictim

B

I HAVE collected in a brief narrative, and in order of time, the Roman affairs, from the building of the city, that appeared the most considerable, in the transactions either of war or additis

1. This Valens was taken in by the Emperor Valentinian the first, as his partner in the empire, in the year of Christ 364. He managed the war for some time against the Goths, which was the occasion of his title Gothicus. He received a dangerous wound by an arrow in a battle against the same Goths, and upon his being carried out of the field into a house not far off, was pursued by them, and burnt alive, together with the house, in the year of Christ 377.

2. The title of Augustus is equivalent to that of Emperor; it was at first given by the Senate to Octavius the nephew and adopted son of Julius Cæsar, and kept by the following Emperors.

The DEDICATION.

additis etiam iis, quæ in principum vitis egregia existerunt; ut tranquillitatis tuæ possit mens divina lætari, prius se illustrium virorum facta in administrando imperio sequutam, quam cognosceret, lectione.

peace, according to the pleasure of your *clemency, adding withall briefly those tsings, which were remarkable in the lives of the Emperors; † that the divine mind of your Majesty may rejoyce to find it has followed the conduct of illustrious men in governing the empire, before it was acquainted therewith by reading.

* This title of *Mansuetudo*, as well as *Tranquillitas*, and several others was applied to the Emperors in the same manner, as *his Majesty* is now to Kings. They were introduced not long before these times, by the sordid flattery of the people, confirmed by the want of sense and modesty in the Emperors, who tamely suffered themselves to be addressed in such a kind of language as was only proper to the Deity. The old Greeks and Romans were wholly strangers to any thing of that kind.

† Our author makes the Emperor here but a coarse kind of compliment in supposing the divine mind of his tranquillity, as he words himself, so very ignorant of the Roman history, at an age when he is capable of commanding armies, and had done it for some time against the Goths; either the Emperor, or those charged with the care of his education, must have been highly to blame, if our author says true.



EUTRO.



E U T R O P I I
B R E V I A R I U M
H I S T O R I Æ R O M A N Æ
L I B E R I.

ROMANUM Imperium, quo neque ab exordio ullum fere minus neque incrementis toto orbe amplius humana potest memoria recordari, a Romulo exordium habet, qui Vestalis virginis, & (quantum putatus est) Martis cum Remo fratre, uno partu editus est. Is cum inter pastores latrocinaretur, octodecim annos natus, ur-

THE Roman empire, than which the * history of mankind cannot furnish us with any almost, less in its original, nor greater in its increase throughout the whole world, has its beginning from Romulus, who being the son of a Vestal † Nun and (as was supposed) of Mars, was born at the same birth with his brother Remus. He whilst he || robbed amongst the shepherds, being but 18
B 2 bem

* I chuse to render the word *memoria* history, a sense it sometimes has: if our author must be supposed to have used it in its ordinary acceptation, I see not what tolerable sense can be made of what he says. I confess the word *recordari*, in the only sense it hath in good authors, does not agree with my translation of *memoria*; but I am apt to believe it is here used improperly, and may be an instance of that deviation from the purity of the Latin tongue, which prevailed in our author's time.

† *Virginis filius* may seem not very proper; but it's certain the word *virgo* is sometimes used, even in Terence itself, for a young woman after the bearing of a child.

§ That most ingenious lady, daughter of Tanaquil le Fevre, who writ notes upon Eutropius for the use of the Dauphin, and afterwards married Mons. Dacier, cabinet-maker to the late French King, explains the word

La-

The DEDICATION.

additis etiam iis, quæ in principum vitis egregia exstiterunt; ut tranquillitatis tuæ possit mens divina lætari, prius se illustrium virorum facta in administrando imperio sequutam, quam cognosceret, lectione.

peace, according to the pleasure of your *clemency, adding withall briefly those tsings, which were remarkable in the lives of the Emperors; † that the divine mind of your Majesty may rejoice to find it has followed the conduct of illustrious men in governing the empire, before it was acquainted therewith by reading.

* This title of *Mansuetudo*, as well as *Tranquillitas*, and several others was applied to the Emperors in the same manner, as *his Majesty* is now to Kings. They were introduced not long before these times, by the sordid flattery of the people, confirmed by the want of sense and modesty in the Emperors, who tamely suffered themselves to be addressed in such a kind of language as was only proper to the Deity. The old Greeks and Romans were wholly strangers to any thing of that kind.

† Our author makes the Emperor here but a coarse kind of compliment in supposing the divine mind of his tranquillity, as he words himself, so very ignorant of the Roman history, at an age when he is capable of commanding armies, and had done it for some time against the Goths; either the Emperor, or those charged with the care of his education, must have been highly to blame, if our author says true.



bem exiguam in Palatino monte constituit, xi. Kal. Maii, Olympiadis sextæ anno tertio, post Trojæ excidium, ut qui plurimum minimumque tradunt, trecentesimo, nonagesimo quarto.

years old, built a little city upon the Palatine mount, upon the eleventh of the * calends of May, in the third year of the sixth † Olympiad, in the 394th year of the destruction of Troy §.

2. Con-

Latrocinari by *militare*, *vitam in armis degere*, for which she quotes Plautus; in whose time, it's true, the word was sometimes so used; but that sense of it was out of date long before the days of Eutropius, who, had he used it so, would have been understood by no body, if he himself was so well read in antiquity as to know the ancients had used it so, which is not very likely. I chuse, therefore, to render it in the only sense it had in our author's time. Romulus might, as Plutarch says, defend his neighbour shepherds against robbers and rob too by way of reprisal. There was nothing more common in those early ages of the world, when kingdoms and commonwealths were of very small extent, than for parties in states that bordered upon one another, to sally out of the confines of their own little territory to rob their borderers. Cæsar informs us that in his time the practice was reckoned commendable and glorious among the Germans, and Thucydides gives no better account of the Greeks, and their neighbours, some generations before his own time.

* The first day of every month was called the calends, and the days from the 13th in some, and the 15th in others, were reckoned by their distance from the 1st day, or the calends of the following; thus the 11th of the calends of May is the 10th day before the 1st of May, or the 21st of April.

† The Olympiads were a famous Æra or Epocha amongst the Greeks, being a term of four years, so denominated from Olympiia, a town in the west of Peloponnesus, nigh the river ALPHÆUS, where every four years games were celebrated, by a vast concourse of people from Greece, and other parts. These games were at first instituted, they tell you, by the famous Hercules, but after his time discontinued, and revived again at last, in the year before Christ, 775. The first four years from the revival of them was termed the first Olympiad, the next four years the second Olympiad, and so on. And when the Greeks took notice of the time of any transaction, they said it fell out in the 1st, 2d, 3d, or 4th year of such an Olympiad.

‖ The destruction of Troy happened, according to the best chronologers, 1184 years before Christ, and Rome was built about 752; the difference which is in the time from the destruction of Troy 'till the building of Rome, is 432.

§ As the words *ut qui plurimum minimumque tradunt*, have visibly no meaning, I have not translated them. Madam Dacier, indeed, makes no difficulty of them, tho' she says a great many before her had; to make up the sense she informs us we are to understand the words *eos præteream* after *ut*; which to be sure makes good sense; but if that was what the author intended to say, unless he expected people should understand his meaning by his gaping, he should not have left those words out; for nothing

2. Condita civitate, quam ex nomine suo Romam vocavit, hæc fere egit. Multitudinem finitimorum in civitatem recepit; centum ex senioribus elegit, quorum consilio omnia ageret; quos senatores nominavit propter senectum. Tunc, cum uxores ipse & populus non haberent, invitavit ad spectaculum ludorum vicinas urbi nationes, atque earum virgines rapuit. Commotis bellis propter raptarum injuriam, Cænienses vicit, Antemnates, Crustuminos, Sabinos, Fidenates, Veientes (hæc omnia oppida urbem cingunt.) Et cum orta subito tempestate non comparuisset anno regni trigesimo septimo, ad Deos transisse creditus, consecratus est. Deinde Romæ per quinos dies senatores imperaverunt, & his regnantibus annus unus completus est.

3. Postea Numa Pompilius rex creatus est, qui bellum nullum quidem gessit, sed non minus civitati quam

2. *Having built the city, which he called by his own name Rome, he performed these things. He took great numbers of his neighbours into his city. He chose a hundred of the elders of the people; by whose advice he managed all his affairs, which he called senators, because of their age. Then, as he and his people had no wives, he invited the nations, neighbours to his city, to the sight of games, and seized all their young women. Wars commencing for the injustice of seizing the women, he conquered the Cæninenians, the Antemnati-ans, Crustumini-ans, Sabines, Fidenati-ans, Vejentians, (all these towns surrounded the city.) And as in a storm that rose all on a sudden, he disappeared in the 37th year of his reign, being supposed to have gone to the Gods, he was accordingly deified. After that, the senators reigned at Rome for five days*

3. *Afterwards Numa Pompilius was made king, who carried on indeed no war, but was no less serviceable to*

nothing in writing or speaking ought to be omitted, but what is obvious to be understood, without being expressed, which I think those words are not. The same sentence occurs again in the last chapter of the 10th book, otherwise I should be inclinable to believe the words *eos præteream* had by the carelessness of some copier of books been omitted; for without that, or something equivalent, this passage is imperfect, and without sense. If the author must be supposed to have left it to be understood it was an inexcusable blunder in him.

Ro-

Romulus profuit. Nam & leges Romanis, moresque constituit, qui consuetudine præliorum jam latrones ac semibarbari putabantur. Annum descripsit in x. menses, prius sine aliqua computatione confusum: & infinita Romæ sacra ac templa constituit. Morbo cessit quadragesimo tertio imperii anno.

4. Huic successit Tullus Hostilius. Hic bella reparavit, Albanos vicit, qui ab urbe Roma xii. milliario sunt: Veintes & Fidenates, quorum alii sexto milliario absunt ab urbe Romana, alii octavo decimo, bello superavit. Urbem ampliavit, adjecto Cælio monte. Cum triginta duobus annis regnasset, fulmine ictus cum domo sua arsit.

5. Post hunc Ancus Martius, Numæ ex filia nepos, suscepit imperium. Contra Latinos dimicavit: Aventinum montem civitati adiecit, & Janiculum: Ostiam civitatem supra mare sexto decimo milliario ab urbe Romæ condidit: vigesimo quarto anno imperii morbo periit.

6. Deinde regnum Priscus Tarquinius accepit. Hic nu-

the city than Romulus. For he established laws and wholesome usages amongst the Romans, who from a custom of fighting, were now thought robbers and half barbarians. He divided the year into ten months, which had been confused before without any proper reckoning: and he instituted an infinite number of holy rites, and built many temples at Rome. He died of a disease in the forty-third year of his reign.

4. Tullus Hostilius succeeded him. He renewed the wars, conquered the Albans, who are at the twelfth mile from the city Rome: he subdued the Veientes and the Fidenates too, one of which are distant six miles from the city of Rome, and the other eighteen. He enlarged the city by adding mount Cælius. After he had reigned 32 years, he was thunder-struck, and was burnt up, together with his house.

5. After him Ancus Martius, the grandson of Numa by a daughter, took upon him the government. He fought against the Latins; added mount Aventine and Janiculum to the city. He built the city of Ostia upon the sea, at the sixteenth mile from the city of Rome. He died a natural death in the 24th year of his reign.

6. Then Priscus Tarquinius got the kingdom. He doubled
merum

merum senatorum duplicavit; Circum Romæ ædificavit; ludos Romanos instituit, qui ad nostram memoriam permanent. Vicit idem etiam Sabinos; & non parum agrorum, sublatum iisdem, urbis Romæ territorio adjunxit; primusque triumphans urbem intravit: muros fecit, & cloacas: Capitolium inchoavit. Trigesimo octavo imperii anno per Anci filios occisus est, regis ejus cui ipse successerat.

7. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili fœmina, captiva tamen, & ancilla. Hic quoque Sabinos subegit: montes tres, Quirinalem, Viminalem, Esquilinum urbi adjunxit. fossas circum murum duxit. Primus omnium Censum ordinavit qui adhuc per orbem terrarum incognitus erat. Sub eo

*the number of the Senators: built a *Circus at Rome instituted the † Roman games, which continue to our times. The same prince likewise conquered the Sabines, and added to the territory of the city of Rome not a little land, which he had taken from the same, and first entered the city in triumph. He made the walls & ‖ Cloacæ. he begun the capitol; and was slain by the sons of Ancus, that king whom he had succeeded, in the 38th year of his reign.*

7. *After him Servius Tullius took upon him the government, born of a noble woman, but yet a captive and a maid-servant. He too subdued the Sabines, and added three mountains, the Quirinal, Viminal, & Esquiline, to the city, and drew ditches round the wall. He likewise first instituted the § Censur, which had been as yet unknown in the world. Under him all*

* The Circus was a large circular sort of building, with rows of seats rising one above another, in which the people were presented with public games for their diversion.

† These *Ludi Romani* were likewise called *Magni*, and instituted in honour of Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva. For the heathen worship consisted mostly in musick, dancing, and other diversions. It is strange, that nations so polite and knowing as the Greeks and Romans, could think fiddling and piping, dancing, wrestling, running, and fighting, could be agreeable to their Gods, or a proper way of worshipping them.

‖ These were very wide subterraneous canals for conveying the filth of the town into the river.

§ I retain in the translation the Latin word, because our language has none to answer it; it signifies a survey or account taken of the people, *i. e.* their estates, callings, habitations, &c. in order to an equal taxation of them for the public service.

Roma

Roma, omnibus in censum delatis, habuit caputū lxxxiv. millia civium Romanorum, cum his qui in agris erant. Occisus est 45 imperii anno, scelere generi sui Tarquinii superbi, filii ejus regis cui ipse successerat, & filiæ suæ quam Tarquinius habebat uxorem.

8. Lucius Tarquinius superbus, septimus atque ultimus regum, Volscos (quæ gens ad Campaniam euntibus non longe ab urbe est) vicit, Gabios civitatem, & Succam Pomesiam subegit; cum Thuscis pacem fecit; & templum Jovi in Capitolio ædificavit. Postea Ardeam oppugnans, in octavo-decimo milliario ab urbe positam civitatem, imperium perdidit. Nam cum filius ejus, ipse Tarquinius junior, nobilissimi Collatini uxorem stuprasset, eaque de injuria marito & patri & amicis quæsta fuisset, in omnium conspectu se occidit; propter quam causam Brutus parens & ipse Collatinus populum concitavit, & Tarquinio ademittit imperium. Mox exercitus quoque eum, qui civitatem Ardeam cum ipso rege oppugnabat, reliquit, venientque ad urbem rex portis clausis exclusus

people being brought under this Census, Rome had eighty four thousand heads of Roman citizens, with those that were in the country. He was slain in the 45th year of his reign, by the villany of his son-in-law, Tarquin the proud, the son of that king whom he had succeeded, and of his own daughter, whom Tarquin had to wife.

8. Lucius Tarquinius the proud, the seventh and last of the kings, conquered the Volscians (which nation is not far from the city as you go to Campania) he reduced the city Gadi and Sueffa Pometia; made a peace with the Thuscans, and built a temple to Jupiter in the Capitol. Afterwards as he was attacking Ardea, a city situated at the distance of 18 miles from the city Rome, he lost his kingdom. For when his son Tarquin the younger had ravished the wife of a very noble person, Collatinus, and she had complained of the injury to her husband and father and friends, she killed herself in the sight of them all. For which reason Brutus her father and Collatinus raised the people, and took the kingdom from Tarquin. Presently his army too, who were attacking the city Ardea with the king, deserted him; and the king upon coming to the city Rome, was excluded, the gates est

est. Cumque imperasset annos viginti quinque, cum uxore & liberis suis fugit. Ita Romæ regnatum est per septem reges annis ducentis quadraginta tribus, cum adhuc Roma, ubi plurimum vix usque ad quintum decimum milliarius possideret.

9. Hinc consules cœpere pro uno rege duo hac causa creari; ut si unus malus esse voluisset, alter eum, habens potestatem similem, coerce-
ret. Et placuit, ne imperium longius quam annum haberent, ne per diuturnitatem potestatis insolentiores redderentur, sed civiles semper essent, qui se post annum scirent futuros esse privatos: fuerunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regibus, consules Lucius Junius Brutus, qui maxime egerat, ut Tarquinius pelleretur, & Tarquinius Collatinus, maritus Lucretiæ. Sed Tarquinio Collatino statim sublata dignitas est: placuerat enim ne quisquam in urbe maneret, qui Tarquinius vocaretur. Qui accepto omni patrimonio suo, ex urbe migravit, & loco ipsius factus est Valerius Publicola consul. Commovit tamen bellum urbi Romæ rex Tarqui-

being shut against him. And after he had reigned 25 years, he was banished with his wife and children. Thus kingly government obtained at Rome for the time of seven kings, and two hundred and forty three years, whilst Rome as yet, where it had most, hardly possessed a territory extending as far as the 15th mile.

9. Upon this two Consuls begun to be made instead of one King; for this reason, that if one had a mind to be wicked, the other having the like authority, might restrain him. And it was thought fit they should hold their power no longer than for a year, lest they should be rendered insolent by the long continuance of their authority, but should be always moderate, who knew that they should be private persons after a year. Wherefore in the first year after the Tarquins were banished, L. Junius Brutus, who had particularly exerted himself, that Tarquin might be banished, and Tarquinius Collatinus, the husband of Lucretia, were made Consuls. But this dignity was taken immediately from Tarquinius Collatinus. For it was thought fit that no one should continue in the city, that was called Tarquin. Who receiving his whole estate, removed out of the city, and Valerius Publicola was made
C
nius

nus, qui fuerat expulsus, & collectis multis gentibus, ut in regnum posset restitui, dimicavit.

together many nations, fought to be restored to his kingdom.

10 In prima pugna Brutus & Aruns Tarquinii filius invicem se occiderunt. Romani tamen ex ea pugna victores recesserunt. Brutum Romanæ matronæ defensor rem pudicitiae suæ, quasi communem patrem, per annum luxerunt. Valerius Publicola Spurium Lucretium Tricipitinum collegam sibi fecit Lucretiæ patrem: quo morbo mortuo, iterum Horatium Pulvillum collegam sibi sumpsit. Ita primus annus quinque consules habuit: cum Tarquinius Collatinus urbe cessisset propter nomen, Brutus prælio perisset, Spurius Lucretius morbo mortuus esset.

11. Secundo quoque anno iterum Tarquinius, ut reciperetur in regnum, bellum Romanis intulit, auxilium ei ferente Porsena Tusciæ rege, & Romam pene cepit. Verum tum quoque victus est. Tertio anno post reges

Consul in his room. Yet King Tarquin, who had been banished, raised a war against the city Rome, and having got

*10. In the first battle Brutus, and Aruns the son of Tarquin, kill'd one another. *Yet the Romans came off from that battle victorious. The Roman matrons mourn'd for Brutus the defender of their honour, as a common father, for a year. Valerius Publicola made Spurius Lucretius Tricipitinus, the father of Lucretia his colleague. Who dying a natural death, he again took for his colleague Horatius Pulvillus. Thus the first year had five Consuls; since Tarquinius Collatinus quitted the city, because of his name: Brutus fell in battle, and Spurius Lucretius died of a distemper.*

11. In the second year too, Tarquinius again made war upon the Romans, in order to be receiv'd into his kingdom; Porsena the King Thuscia carrying him assistance, and was near taking Rome. But then too he was vanquished. The third

* Livy and Plutarch make it but a sort of drawn battle, yet tell an idle story, from whence the Romans took occasion to claim the victory.

† He was not properly vanquished, but obliged to retire, because his friend Porsena thought fit to make a peace with the Romans, which their historians say he was frightened into by a desperate attempt of Mucius Scaevola to kill him, and a politick pretence of his to the King, that 300 of the Romans had sworn to endeavour his destruction in the same bold manner.

exactos; Tarquinius cum suscipi non posset in regnum, neque ei Porfena, qui pacem cum Romanis fecerat, auxilium præstaret, Tusculum se contulit, quæ civitas non longe ab urbe est: atque ibi per quatuordecim annos privatus cum uxore presenuit. Quarto anno post reges exactos; cum Sabini Romanis bellum intulissent, victi sunt; & de his est triumphatum. Quinto anno Lucius Valerius ille Bruti collega, & quartum consul, fataliter mortuus est, adeo pauper, ut collatis a populo nummis, sumptum habuerit sepulturæ, quem matronæ, sicut Brutum, annum luxerunt.

his funeral bore with money contributed by the people, whom the matrons mourned for a year,

12. Nono anno post reges exactos, cum gener Tarquinius, ad injuriam foci vindicandam ingentem collegisset exercitum, nova Romæ dignitas, est creata, quæ Dictatura appellatur, major quam Consulatus. Eodem anno etiam magister equitum factus est, qui Dictatori obsequeretur. Neque quidquam similis potest dici, quam Dictatura anti-

*year after the royal family were driven from Rome, when Tarquin could not be received into his kingdom, nor did Porfena, who had made a peace with the Romans, any longer give him assistance, he withdrew himself to *Tusculum, which town is not far from the city Rome, and there lived a private person for fourteen years with his wife, to be very old. In the fourth year after the royal family were banished, the Sabines making war upon the Romans, were conquered, and the Romans triumphed over them. In the fifth year after L. Valerius, that colleague of Brutus, and a fourth time consul, died a natural death, so poor, that he had the charges of*

12. *In the ninth year after the banishing of the royal family, the son-in-law of Tarquin having raised a huge army to revenge the injury done his father-in-law, a new office was erected at Rome, which is called the †Dictatorship, greater than the Consulate. In the same year likewise a Master of Horse was made, to obey the Dictator. Nor can any thing be named more like to the Imperator,*

C 2

* Livy says to Cumæ in Campania.

† This was at first an absolute power, but confined within the space of six months. See ROSINUS's *Antiquities*, or PITISCUS's *Lexicon*.

qua, huic imperii potestati, quam nunc tranquillitas vestra habet, maxime cum Augustus quoq; Octavianus, de quo postea dicemus &, ante eum, Caius Cæsar, sub Dictaturæ nomine atque honore regnaverint. Dictator autem Romæ primus fuit Lartius: Magister equitum primus, Spurius Cassius.

13. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos, seditionem populus Romæ fecit, tanquam a senatu atq; consulibus premeretur. Tum & ipse sibi tribunos plebis, quasi proprios iudices & defensores creavit per quos contra senatum & consules tutus esse posset.

14. Sequenti anno Volsci contra Romanos bellum reparaverunt: & victi acie, etiam Coriolos civitatem quam habebant optimam, perdiderunt.

15. Octavo decimo anno postquam reges ejecti erant, expulsus ex urbe Quintius

rial authority, which now your Majesty has, than the old Dictatorship, especially since Augustus Octavianus too, of whom we shall speak hereafter, and before him Caius Cæsar, reigned under the name and honour of the Dictatorship. The first Dictator at Rome was Lartius, and Spurius Cassius the Master of the Horse.

13. In the sixteenth year after the banishment of the royal family, the people made a mutiny at Rome, as if they were oppressed by the Senate and Consuls. Then too they made to themselves *Tribunes of the Commons, as their own proper judges and defenders, by whom they might be secured against the Senate and Consuls.

14. In the following year, the Volsci renewed the war against the Romans: and being defeated in the field, lost likewise Corioli, the best city which they had.

15. In the 18th year after the royal family were turned out, Q. Marcius, a † general,

* These were at first but two, but their number quickly encreased to ten. And they answered the design of their institution effectually, and contributed not a little to the future rise and growth of the Roman state, by procuring at last to the Commons admission to all the great offices of the government after which the Romans bore down all opposition, 'till they made themselves in a great measure masters of the world. For a more particular account of their office see Rosinus, or Pitiscus.

† Marcius was not General, but an inferior officer only in the army, to whose valour the taking Corioli was principally owing, from whence he had the name of Coriolanus.

Marcius

Marcius, dux Romanorum, qui Coriolos ceperat Volscorum civitatem, ad ipsos Volscos contendit iratus, & auxilia contra Romanos accepit. Romanos sæpe vicit: usque ad quintum milliarium urbis accessit, oppugnaturus etiam patriam suam, legatis, qui pacem petebant, repudiatis, nisi ad eum mater Veturia, & uxor Volumnia ex urbe venissent: quarum fletu & deprecatione superatus removit exercitum: atque hic secundus post Tarquinium fuit, qui dux contra patriam suam esset.

16. Cæsone Fabio & Tito Virginio consulibus trecenti nobiles homines, qui ex Fabia familia erant, contra Veientes bellum soli susceperunt, promittentes Senatui & populo per se omne certamen implendum. Itaque profecti omnes nobiles, & qui singuli magnorum exercitum duces esse deberent, in prælio conciderunt. Unus omnino superfuit ex tanta familia, qui propter ætatem puerilem duci non

of the Romans, who had taken Corioli, a city of the Volsci, being banished the city, went over to the Volsci in a rage, and received assistance against the Romans. He often conquered the Romans. He came within five miles of the city, designing too to attack the place of his nativity, rejecting the deputies that begged peace from him, unless his mother Veturia, and his wife Volumnia had come to him from the city, by whose weeping and importunity being prevailed upon, he drew off his army. And this was the second from Tarquin, who was general of an army against his own country.

16. *When Cæso Fabius and Titus Virginius were Consuls, 300 noblemen, who were of the Fabian family, undertook alone the war against the Veientes, promising the Senate and people to manage that whole dispute by themselves. Wherefore going accordingly, all of them noblemen, and who each of them ought to have been leaders of great armies, they fell in battle. But * one was left of so great a family, who by reason of his childish age could not be carried*

* This circumstance is to be sure false. A family that could furnish 300 fighting men had no doubt many male children. I wonder so improbable a thing could pass upon such an author as *Livy*, who, for the talents of writing history, was at least equal, if not superior, to any of the Antients, either Greeks or Romans.

potuerat ad pugnam. Post hæc census in urbe habitus est, & inventa sunt civium capitum exix. millia.

17. Sequenti anno, cum in Algido monte, ab urbe duodecimo ferme milliario, Romanus obsideretur exercitus, Lucius Quintius Cincinnatus dictator est factus: qui agrum quatuor jugerum possidens, manibus suis colebat. Is, cum in opere & arans esset inventus, sudore deterso, Togam Prætextam accepit: & cæsis hostibus, liberavit exercitum.

18. Anno ccc. & altero ab urbe condita, imperium consulare cessavit, & pro duobus consulibus decem facti sunt, qui summam potestatem haberent, Decemviri nominati. Sed cum primo anno bene egissent, secundo unus ex iis Appius Claudius Virginii cujusdam, qui honestis jam stipendiis contra Latinos in monte Algido militabat, fi-

to the battle. After this the Census was again taken in the city, and there were found to be a hundred and nineteen thousand freemen.

17. In the following year, the Roman army being besieged in mount Algidum, at about the twelfth mile from the city, L. Quintius Cincinnatus was made Dictator, who possessing a piece of land of four *jugera, tilled it with his own hands. He being found at work and ploughing, wiping off the sweat, took the Toga Prætexta, and cutting off the enemy, delivered the army.

18. In the year 301, from the building of the city, the Consular government ceased, and instead of two Consuls, ten † officers were made, who had the supreme power being therefore named the Decemviri. But after they had behaved well the first year, in the second, one of them, Appius Claudius, who had a design to debauch a young woman, daughter of one Virginius, who served in an § ho-

liam

* *Jugerum* is a piece of land 240 feet long and 120 broad, that is, near upon half our acre.

† The design of their institution was to compile a body of laws for the Romans, who then either had none at all, or very few. The famous twelve tables were the work of these same Decemviri.

§ *Honestis stipendiis* is properly or verbally rendered for handsome, honourable pay. *Stipendium* signifies in general wages, but most commonly soldier's pay, and sometimes a year's pay. It won't be improper to observe here, that the Roman soldiers at that time served the commonwealth in the wars at their own expence. It was some years after, as *Livy* informs us, that

liam virginem corrumpere voluit: quam pater occidit, ne stuprum a Decemviro sustineret; & regressus ad milites, movit tumultum. Sublata est Decemviris potestas, ipsique damnati sunt.

19 Anno trecentesimo decimo quinto ab urbe condita, Fidenates contra Romanos rebellaverunt. Auxilium prestabant his Vejentes, & rex Vejentium Tolumnius, quæ ambæ civitates tam vicinæ urbi sunt, ut Fidenæ vii. Vejentes xviii. milliario adsint. Conjunxerunt se his & Volsci; sed M. Æmilio dictatore, Lucio Quintio Cincinnato magistro equitum victi, etiam regem perdiderunt: Fidenæ captæ & excisæ. Post xx. inde annos, Vejentani rebellaverunt. Dictator contra ipsos missus est Furius Camillus, qui primum eos vicit acie; mox etiam civitatem diu obsidens cepit, antiquissimam, Italiæque ditissimam. Post eam cepit & Faliscos, non minus nobilem civitatem. Sed commota est ei invidia, quasi prædam

nourable post against the Latins, upon mount Algidum, whom her father slew, that she might not suffer a ravishment from the Decemvir, and returning to the soldiers, raised a mutiny. Upon which their authority was taken from the Decemviri, and they condemned.

19. In the 315th year from the building the city, the Fidenatians, rebelled against the Romans. The Vejentes gave them assistance, and the King of the Vejentes, Tolumnius: both which States are so near the city Rome, that Fidenæ is but distant seven, and the *Vejentes eighteen miles. The Volsci likewise joined themselves to them. But being conquered by M. Emilius the Dictator, and L. Quintius Cincinnatus, Master of the Horse, they likewise lost their king. Fidenæ was taken and destroyed. Twenty years after the Vejentani rebelled. Furius Camillus was sent Dictator against them, who first conquered them in battle, and by and by besieging their city, took it, the most antient and the richest in Italy. After it he took Falisci, a no less noble city. But a popular odium was raised against him, as if he had divi-

that the decree of the Senate was made, *Ut stipendium miles de publico acciperet quum ante id tempus, de suo quisque, fundus eo munere esset.* L. 4. cap. 59.

* I would rather chuse to read in this place Veii, which was the name of the city of the Vejentes, and about that distance from Rome.

male

male divisisset, damnatusque ob eam causam, & expulsus civitate est.

20. Statim Galli Senones ad urbem venerunt, & victos Romanos xi. milliario ab urbe Roma, apud flumen Alliam sequuti. etiam urbem occupaverunt; neque defendi quidquam nisi Capitolium potuit: quod cum diu obsedissent, & jam Romani fame laborarent, a Camillo, qui in vicina civitate exsulabat, Gallis superventum est, gravissimeque victi sunt; postea tamen, accepto etiam auro ne Capitolium obsiderent, recesserunt: sed sequutus eos Camillus ita cecidit, ut & aurum, quod his datum fuerat, & omnia quæ ceperant militaria signa, revocaret. Ita tertium triumphans urbem ingressus est, & appellatus secundus Romulus, quasi & ipse patriæ conditor.

Romulus as if he likewise was the builder of the city.

ded the plunder unfairly, and he was condemned for that reason and banished the city.

20. Immediately the * Galli Senones came to the city, and pursuing the Romans after they had defeated them 11 miles from the city Rome, at the river Allia, they likewise took the city. Nor could any thing be defended but the Capitol: which after they had besieged a long time, and the Romans were now pinched by famine, Camillus, who was in banishment in a neighbouring city, came upon the Gauls, and they were overthrown with great loss; * however afterwards, receiving a good sum of gold, not to besiege the Capitol, they went away; but Camillus following them, so routed them, that he both recovered the gold, which had been given them, and all the military standards they had taken. So he entered the city a third time in triumph, and was called a second

* These Galli Senones came from about that part of France which is now called Champagne. This was the greatest blow the Romans ever received, and it struck such a terror into them, that they were more afraid of the Gauls than any other nation, 'till they were entirely subdued by Julius Cæsar. The day on which the battle of Allia was fought was ever after looked upon as unlucky, upon which it was not proper to begin any thing of importance.

† It is not at all likely that they would continue the siege, and raise it only upon the payment of a great sum of gold, after they had been severely beat by Camillus. Other authors represent the matter otherwise, and tell us that Camillus came upon them, whilst the gold was weighing off, and quite spoiled their market, by finding other work for them than what they were about. See *Livy*.



E U T R O P I I
B R E V I A R I U M
H I S T O R I Æ R O M A N Æ
L I B E R II.

ANNO ccclxv. ab urbe condita, post captam autem primo, dignitates mutatae sunt: & pro duobus Consulibus, facti Tribuni militares, Consulari potestate. Hinc jam caepit Romana res crescere. Nam Camillus eo anno Volscorum civitatem, quae per lxx. annos bellum gesserat, vicit, & Aequorum urbem

IN the year *365 from the building of the city, but the first after its being taken, the government was altered, and, instead of two Consuls, military Tribunes, with Consular power, were made. From this time the Roman state begun to grow. For Camillus that year subdued the nation of the Volsci, which had carried on a war against the Romans for † 70 years, as also the

* Eutropius is here a little out in his chronology. Rome was taken by the Gauls in the year 366. The military Tribunes too with Consular authority had been introduced some time before, which was occasioned by a great struggle made by the Commons for the Consulate who at last carried their point; upon which these military Tribunes were quite laid aside.

† This is likewise a mistake: The war lasted 107 years.

& Sutrinorum, atque omnes, deletis eorum exercitibus, occupavit, & tres simul triumphos egit.

2. Titus etiam Quintius Cincinnatus Prænestinos, qui usque ad urbis Romæ portas bello venerant, persequutus ad flumen Alliam vicit, & civitates, quæ sub ipsis agebant, Romanis adjunxit; ipsum Præneste aggressus, in deditionem accepit; quæ omnia ab eo gesta sunt viginti diebus, triumphusque ipsi decretus.

3. Verum dignitas Tribunorum Militarium non diu perseveravit. Nam post aliquantum nullos placuit fieri; & quadriennium ita in urbe fluxit, ut potestates ibi majores non essent. Resumpserunt tamen Tribuni Militares Consulari potestate iterum dignitatem, & triennio perseveraverunt. Rursus Consules facti.

*city of the Æqui and the *Sutrin; and made himself master of them all, cutting off their armies, and had §three triumphs together.*

2. T. Quintius Cincinnatus likewise pursuing the †Prænestini, who had come in a hostile manner up to the gates of Rome, conquered them at the river Allia, and added the cities, which were under them, to the Romans, and attacking Præneste itself, took it by surrender; all which things were done by him in twenty days, and a triumph was voted him.

3. But the office of military Tribunes did not continue long; for after some time, it was thought fit no more should be made; and ‡four years past in the city so, that there were none of the greater magistrates Consuls or Military Tribunes in it. Yet the Military Tribunes with Consular power at last resumed the government, and continued for three years. || Then again Consuls were made.

* The city of Sutrium in Tuscany, about twenty miles from Rome, had been taken by the other Thuscans, but was recovered out of their hands by the Romans, and restored to the Sutrin.

§ He had but one triumph for these three wars so successively finished.

† Præneste was a city of Latium, at the distance of about 20 miles to the eastward.

‡ Our author should have said five years, as appears from Livy.

|| Not immediately, for a whole year passed without either Consuls or Military Tribunes, occasioned by a violent contest betwixt the Nobles and Commons, the former struggling for a consular Election, the latter for that of the Military Tribunes, for which office they were qualified to be candidates, for the other not.

4. Lu-

4. Lucio Genucio & Quinto Servilio Consulibus, mortuus est Camillus: honor ei secundus post Romulum delatus est.

5. Titus Quintius Dictator adversus Gallos, qui in Italiam venerant, missus est. Hi ab urbe quarto milliario trans Anienem fluvium confederant. Nobilissimus de Senatoribus Titus Manlius provocantem Gallum ad singulare certamen congressus occidit; & sublato torque aureo, colloq; suo imposito, in perpetuum Torquati sibi & posteris cognomen accepit. Galli fugati sunt; mox per Caium Sulpicium Dictatorem etiam victi. Non multo post a Caio Marcio Thusci victi sunt, vii milia captivorum ex his in triumphum ducti.

6. Censui iterum habitus est. Et cum Latini, qui a Romanis subacti erant, milites præstare nollent, ex Romanis tantum tirones lecti sunt, factæque legiones decem, qui modus sexaginta vel amplius armatorum milia efficiebat: parvis adhuc Romanis rebus, tanta tamen in re militari virtus erat.

4. *L. Genucius and Quintus Servilius being Consuls, Camillus died: the second honour after Romulus was paid to him.*

5. *T. Quintius was sent Dictator against the Gauls, who had come into Italy. These had encamped four miles from the city, beyond the river Anien. The noblest of the Senators, T. Manlius, engaged and slew a Gaul, that challenged any one of the Romans to a single duel, and taking from him a gold chain, and putting it upon his own neck, he for ever after got the surname of Torquatus for himself and his posterity. The Gauls were routed, and presently after conquered by the Dictator, C. Sulpicius. Not long after the Thuscans were conquered by Caius Marcius, seven thousand prisoners of them were led in triumph.*

6. *The Census, or survey of the people, was again taken. And the Latins, who had been subdued by the Romans, refusing to furnish their quota of soldiers, recruits were levied from amongst the Romans only, and ten legions compleated, which number made * sixty thousand men or more: the Roman state being as yet but small,*

B This is a mistake. Livy tells us the legion in this levy consisted of 4200 foot and 500 horse.

Quæ cum profectæ essent adversos Gallos duce Lucio Furio Camillo, quidam ex Gallis unum e Romanis, qui esset optimus, provocavit. Tum se Marcus Valerius, Tribunis Militum, obtulit; & cum processisset armatus, corvus ei supra dextrum brachium sedit: mox, commissa adversus Gallum pugna, idem corvus alis & unguibus Galli oculos verberat, ne rectum posset aspicere; ita ut a Tribuno Valerio interfectus, non solum victoriam ei, sed etiam nomen dederit. Nam postea idem Corvinus est dictus ac propter hoc meritum, annorum trium & viginti Consul est factus.

7. Latini, qui noluerant milites dare, hoc quoque a Romanis exigere cœperunt, ut unus Consul ex eorum, alter ex Romanorum, populo crearetur. Quod cum esset negatum, bellum contra eos susceptum est, & ingenti pugna superati sunt: ac de his perdomitis triumphatum est. Statuæ Consu-

*such was their ability notwithstanding in military affairs: who marching against the Gauls under L. Furius Camillus their general, one of the Gauls challenged any one of the Romans, that was the best at his weapons. Upon that M. Valerius, a Tribune of the soldiers, offered himself, and marching out armed, * a crow sat upon his right arm: presently after, when the fight against the Gaul begun, the same crow struck the eyes of the Gaul with his wings and claws, that he could not look right before; so that being slain by the Tribune, he gave him not only the victory, but a name too. For afterwards the same man was called Corvinus, and for this service was made Consul at three and twenty years of age.*

7. *The Latins, who had refused to furnish their quota of men, begun to demand this too of the Romans, that one Consul should be made from amongst their people, and the other out of the Romans: which being denied them, a war was undertaken against them, and they overthrown in a great battle: and the generals triumphed for*

* Livy and Viſtor say the crow sat upon his helmet, which Madam Dacier thinks more likely to be true, because he wanted his right arm to fight with. A little consideration might have satisfied that learned lady that her criticism was needless, the whole being a very ridiculous story. There is small reason sure to think that Providence should interpose by a miracle to dispatch a poor Gaul,

libus

libus ob meritum victoriæ
in Rostris positæ sunt.

*the conquest of them. Statues
were erected in the * Rostra
for the Consuls, for their good
service in this victory.*

8. Jam Romani potentes
esse cœperant; bellum enim
in centesimo & tricesimo
fere milliaro ab urbe apud
Samnites gerebatur, qui
medii sunt inter Picenum,
Campaniam & Apuliam.
Lucius Papirius Cursor cum
honore Dictatoris ad id bel-
lum profectus est, qui, cum
Romam rediisset, Q. Fabio
Maximo magistro equitum,
quem apud exercitum reli-
quit, præcepit, ne se absente
pugnaret. Ille, occasione
reperta, felicissime dimica-
vit, & Samnites delevit, ob
quam rem a Dictatore capi-
tis damnatus, quod se ve-
tante pugnasset, ingenti fa-
vore militum & populi li-
beratus est; tanta Papirio
seditione commota, ut pene
ipse interficeretur.

*8. The Romans had now
begun to grow powerful, for a
war was carried on with the
Samnites, at almost a hundred
and thirty miles from the city,
who are in the middle betwixt
Picene, Campania and Apulia.
L. Papirius Cursor went to that
war, with the honour of Dic-
tator, who, when he returned to
Rome, charged Q. Fabius Max-
imus, master of the horse, whom
he left with the army, that he
should not fight whilst he was
absent. He finding his advan-
tage, engaged the enemy very
successfully, and cut off the
Samnites, for which thing be-
ing condemned to die by the
Dictator, because he fought
tho' he forbid him, he was
delivered by the great favour of
the soldiers and the people: so
great a mutiny being raised
against Papirius, that he was
well nigh slain.*

2. Postea Samnites, Ro-
manos, Tito Veturio & Spu-
rio Posthumio Consulibus,

*9. Afterwards the Samnites
defeated the Romans with vast
disgrace, and obliged them to*

Rostrum, which properly signifies a bird's bill or beak, is used too
for sharp spikes fixed in the prows of their *Longæ Navæ*, or men of
war, under water for sinking one another. The Romans had with
some of these, taken from the antients, adorned a part of the Forum,
which from thence received the name of *Rostra*.

ingenti

ingenti dedecore vicerunt, & sub jugum miserunt. Pax tamen a senatu & populo soluta est, quæ cum ipsis propter necessitatem facta fuerat. Postea Samnites victi sunt a L Papirio Consule: septem millia eorum sub jugum missa. Papirius de Samnitibus triumphavit. Eo tempore Appius Claudius Censor aquam Claudiam induxit, & viam Appiam stravit. Samnites, reparato bello, Quintum Fabium Maximum vicerunt, tribus millibus occisis; postea cum pater ejus Fabius Maximus legatus datus fuisset, & Samnites vicit, & plurima eorum oppida cepit. Deinde Publius Cornelius Rufinus, Manius Curius Dentatus ambo Consules, contra Samnites missi, ingentibus præliis eos confecere. Tum bellum cum Samnitibus per annos novem & quadraginta actum substulerunt, neque

*pass under the * yoke when T. Veturius, and Spurius Posthumus were Consuls. The peace however was broken by the senate and people, which had been made with them† in meer necessity. Afterwards the Samnites were conquered by the Consul L. Papirius, and seven thousand of them made to pass under the Yoke. Papirius triumphed over the Samnites. At that time Appius Claudius the Censor brought the Claudian water into the city, and paved the Appian way. The Samnites renewed the war, routed Q. Fabius Maximus, killing three thousand of his men. Afterwards, when his father Fabius Maximus was given him as his lieutenant, he both defeated the Samnites, and took abundance of their towns. After that both the Consuls Publius Cornelius Rufinus, and Manius Curius Dentatus, were sent against the Samnites, and slaughtered them in great battles.*

* This yoke was a spear tied a-cross two others stuck in the ground, under which the Romans used to oblige their vanquished and captive enemies to pass disarmed. They had the compliment returned them sometimes, as here by the Samnites.

† The Samnites had trepanned the Romans in a ground so very disadvantageous for them, by reason of its being on all sides enclosed with hills, that there was no way but to submit to the mercy of the Samnites, or perish every one of them. The former they made choice of, and submitted to such articles as the Samnites thought fit to impose upon them, which were all immediately set aside by the people and senate, as made without their authority, and the war renewed; but the Consuls who had concluded the peace were delivered up to the Samnites, that they might, if they pleased, take their revenge of them.

ullus

ullus hostis fuit intra Italiam, qui Romanam virtutem magis fatigavit.

When they made an end of the war with the Samnites, which had been carried on for nine and forty years; nor was there an enemy within Italy that more fatigued the Roman valour.

10. Interjectis aliquot annis, iterum se Gallorum copiae contra Romanos Thuscis Samnitibusque junxerunt; sed cum Romam tenderent a Cn. Cornelio Dolabella Consule deletæ sunt.

10. *Some years after, again an army of Gauls joined themselves with the Thuscans and Samnites against the Romans; but as they were marching for Rome, they were cut off by Cn. Cornelius Dolabella the Consul.*

11. Eodem tempore Tarentinis, qui jam in ultima Italia sunt, bellum indictum est; quia legatis Romanorum injuriam fecissent. Hi Pyrrhum Epiri regem contra Romanos in auxilium poposcerunt, qui ex genere Achilles originem trahebat; is mox ad Italiam venit, tumque primum Romani cum transmarino hoste dimicaverunt. Missus est contra eum Consul P. Valerius Lævinus; qui, cum exploratores Pyrrhi cepisset, jussit eos per castra duci, ostendique omnem exercitum, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiarent Pyrrho quæcumque a Romanis agerentur. Commissa mox pugna, cum jam

11. * *At the same time war was proclaimed against the Tarentines, who are now in the furthest part of Italy, because they had offered an abuse to the ambassadors of the Romans. These sent for Pyrrhus King of Epire, to their assistance against the Romans, who derived his extraction from the family of Achilles. He came presently into Italy, and then for the first time did the Romans engage with a foreign enemy. The Consul P. Valerius Lævinus was sent against him: who, when he had taken Pyrrhus's scouts, ordered them to be led through the camp, and the whole army, to be shewn them, and then to be dismissed, that they might tell Pyrrhus what was doing by the*

* In the year of Rome 472.

† What *jam* has to do here, I know not. The Tarentines were, in the days of Eutropius, in the same place they were in Pyrrhus's time.

Pyrrhus fugeret, elephantorum auxilio vicit: quos incognitos Romani expaverunt: sed nox prælio finem dedit. Lævinus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romanos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo honore tractavit, occisos sepelivit. Quos cum adverso vulnere & truci vultu, etiam mortuos, jacere vidisset, tulisse ad cælum manus dicitur, cum hac voce: se totius orbis dominum esse potuisse si tales sibi milites contigissent.

12. Postea Pyrrhus, junctis sibi Samnitibus, Lucanis, Brutiisque, Romam porrexit, omnia ferro igneque vastavit, Campaniam depopulatus est, atque ad Præneste venit; miliaro ab urbe octavodecimo. Mox terrore exercitus, qui eum cum Consule sequebatur, in Campaniam se recipit. Legati ad Pyrrhum de redimendis captivis missi, ab eo honorifice suscepti sunt, captivos sine pretio Romam misit. Unum ex legatis Romanorum Fabricium sic admiratus est, ut cum eum pauperem esse cognovisset, quarta parta regni promissa,

Romans. Soon after a battle being fought, when now Pyrrhus was ready to run for it, he prevailed by the assistance of his elephants, which the Romans dreaded, as being unknown to them. But night put an end to the battle. Lævinus however fled in the night. Pyrrhus took eighteen hundred Romans, and treated them with the greatest honour, and buried their slain. Whom when he saw lie with wounds before, and stern looks, even when dead, he is said to have held up his hands to Heaven, with this saying, that he could be master of the whole world, if such soldiers had fallen to his share.

13. Afterwards Pyrrhus with the Samnites, Lucanians, and Brutians, marched towards Rome, laid all waste with fire and sword, ravaged Campania, and came to Præneste at eighteen miles distance from the city. By and by he retired to Campania, for fear of the army which followed him with the Consul. Embassadors being sent to Pyrrhus about redeeming their prisoners, they were honourably entertained by him; and he sent away all the prisoners without any ransom to Rome. He so admired one of the Roman ambassadors, Fabricius, that when he understood he was poor, he endeavoured to engage him to come over to him, folli

solicitare voluerit, ut ad se transfiret: contemptusque a Fabricio est. Quare cum Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admiratione teneretur, legatum misit, qui pacem æquis conditionibus peteret, præcipuum virum Cineam nomine; ita ut Pyrrhus partem Italiæ, quam jam armis occupaverat, obtineret.

13. Pax displicuit; remandatumque Pyrrho a senatu est, eum cum Romanis, nisi ex Italia recessisset, pacem habere non posse. Tum Romani jusserunt captivos omnes, quos Pyrrhus reddiderat, infames haberi, qui se armis defendere potuissent; nec ante eos ad veterem statum reverti, quam sibi notorum hostium occisorum spolia retulissent. Ita legatus Pyrrhi reversus est; a quo cum quæreretur Pyrrhus, qualem Romam comperisset, Cineas dixit, regum se patriam vidisse; scilicet tales illic esse omnes qualis unus Pyrrhus apud Epirum & reliquam Græciam putaretur. Missi sunt contra Pyrrhum duces P. Sulpicius & Decius Mus consules. Certamine commisso, Pyrrhus vulneratus est, elephantēs interfecti, xx. milia cæsa hostium; & ex

by promising him a fourth part of his kingdom, and was rejected by Fabricius. Wherefore Pyrrhus being taken with great admiration of the Romans, sent an ambassador to desire peace upon equal terms, who was the principal person about him, Cineas by name; so that Pyrrhus should have that part of Italy, which he had already seized by his arms.

13. This peace displeased them, and word was sent back again to Pyrrhus by the Senate, that he could have no peace with the Romans, unless he retired out of Italy. Then the Romans ordered all the prisoners, whom Pyrrhus had restored, to be accounted infamous, who might have defended themselves by arms; and that they should not return to their former condition, before they had brought out of the field the spoils of noted enemies slain by themselves. So the ambassador of Pyrrhus returned; of whom, when Pyrrhus enquired, what sort of a place he found Rome to be, Cineas told him, that he had seen the country of Kings; for they were all there such, as Pyrrhus alone was thought to be in Epire, and the rest of Greece. The Consuls P. Sulpicius and Decius Mus were sent generals against Pyrrhus. A battle being fought, Pyrrhus

E

Ro-

Romanis tantum quinque millia, Pyrrhus Tarentum fugatus.

14. Interjecto anno, contra Pyrrhum Fabricius est missus; qui prius inter legatos sollicitari non potuerat, quarta parte regni promissa. Tum, cum vicina castra ipse et rex haberent, medicus Pyrrhi ad eum nocte venit, promittens veneno Pyrrhum occisurum, si sibi aliquid polliceretur; quem Fabricius vinctum reduci iussit ad dominum, Pyrrhoque dici, quæ contra caput ejus medicus spondisset. Tum rex admirans eum dixisse fertur; Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilior ab honestate quam sol a cursu suo averti potest. Tum rex in Siciliam profectus est. Fabricius, victis Samnitibus & Lucanis, triumphavit. Consules deinde Manlius Curius Dentatus, & Cornelius Lentulus adversum Pyrrhum missi sunt, & Curius contra eum pugnavit: exercitum ejus cecidit; ipsum Tarentum fugavit, castra cepit. Ea die caesa sunt hostium xxiii millia. Curius

was wounded, his elephants killed, and twenty thousand of the enemies slain; and only five thousand of the Romans. Pyrrhus was driven to Tarentum.

14. A year after, Fabricius was sent against Pyrrhus, who being before amongst the ambassadors, could not be tempted by a promise of the fourth part of Pyrrhus's kingdom, Then, whilst he and the King had their camps near together, Pyrrhus's physician came to him in the night, promising to take off Pyrrhus by poison, if he would promise him any thing for his pains; whom Fabricius ordered to be carried back bound to his master, and Pyrrhus to be told what the physician had offered against his life. Then the King admiring him, is reported to have said, Fabricius is the man that may with more difficulty be removed from the ways of honour, than the sun from his course. *Then the King went into Sicily. Fabricius having conquered the Samnites and Lucanians, triumphed. Then the Consuls Manlius Curius Dentatus and Cornelius Lentulus were sent against Pyrrhus, and Curius fought him, cut off a great part of his army, forced him to Tarentum, and took

* To assist the Siracusians.

Dentatus in consulatu triumphavit. Primus Romam elephantos quatuor duxit. Pyrrhus etiam a Tarento mox recessit, & apud Argos Græciæ civitatem oecifus est.

and was slain at Argos, a city of Greece.

15. Caio Fabricio Luscinio, C. Claudio Cinna consulibus, anno urbis conditæ cccclxi, legati Alexandrini a Ptolemæo missi, Romam venere, & a Romanis amicitiam, quam petierant, obtinuerunt.

16. Quintio Gulone, C. Fabio Pictore consulibus, Picentes bellum commovere; & ab insequentibus consulibus Publ. Sempronio, Appio Claudio victi sunt: & de his triumphatum est. Conditæ a Romanis civitates, Arminium in Gallia, & Beneventum in Samnio.

17. Marco Attilio Regulo, Lucio Junio Libone consulibus, Salentinis in Apulia bellum inductum est; captique sunt cum civitate simul Brundusini, & de his triumphatum est.

his camp. That day twenty-three thousand of the enemy were slain. Curius Dentatus triumphed in his Consulship. He first brought four elephants to Rome. Pyrrhus likewise soon after retired from Tarentum,

15. When Caius Fabricius Luscinus, and C. Claudius Cinna were Consuls, in the year *461 from the building of the city, ambassadors from Alexandria sent by Ptolemy, came to Rome, and obtained of the Romans the alliance they desired.

16. When Q. Gulo and C. Fabius Pictor were Consuls, the Picentes raised a war, and were conquered by the following Consuls, P. Sempronius and Appius Claudius; and they triumphed over them. Two cities were then built by the Romans, †Arminium in Gaul, and Beneventum in Samnium.

17. When M. Attilius Regulus and L. Junius Libo were Consuls, war was proclaimed against the Salentines in Apulia; and the § Brundusians were taken, together with their city, and there was a triumph upon their accounts.

* It should be 470.

† By Gaul is here meant the North Parts of Italy, which were called by the Romans *Gallia Cisalpina*, because inhabited by Gauls. Arminium lies upon the Adriatic sea, and is now called *Rimini*.

§ Brundisium, now called *Brundisi*, lies in that part of Italy which was formerly called *Calabria*, upon the Adriatic, a famous sea port.

18. Anno cccclxxvii. cum jam clarum urbis Romæ nomen esset, arma tamen extra Italiam mota non fuerant. Ut igitur cognosceretur, quæ copiæ Romanorum essent, census est habitus; tum inventa sunt civium capita ccxcii. millia cccxxxiii. quamquam a condita urbe nunquam bella cessassent. Et contra Afros bellum susceptum est primum, Appio Claudio & Quinto Fulvio consulibus. In Sicilia contra eos pugnatum est, & Appius Claudius de Afris & rege Siciliæ Hierone triumphavit.

19. Insequente anno, Valerio Marco & Octacilio consulibus, in Sicilia a Romanis res magnæ gestæ sunt. Taurominitani, Catanenses, & præterea quinquaginta civitates in fidem acceptæ sunt. Tertio anno in Sicilia contra Hieronem bellum paratum est. Is cum omni nobilitate Syracusanorum pacem a Romanis impetravit, deditque argenti talenta ducenta.

18. In the year 477, when now the name of the city Rome was famous, yet their arms had not been carried out of Italy. That therefore it might be known what the forces of the Romans were, a Census or survey was taken; then the heads of the citizens were found to be two hundred and ninety two thousand three hundred and thirty three, tho' wars had never ceased from the building of the city. And the first war was undertaken against the Africans, when Appius Claudius and Q. Fulvius were Consuls. They fought against them in Sicily, and Appius Claudius triumphed for his conquest of the Africans, and Hiero King of Sicily.

19. In the following year, when Valerius Marcus and Octacilius were Consuls, great things were performed by the Romans in Sicily. *The Taurominitani, Catanenses, and 50 cities besides were taken in upon promise of good quarter. In the 3d year war was levied against Hiero in Sicily. He with all the Nobility of the Syracusans obtained a peace from the Romans, and gave them two hundred † talents of silver.

* The Taurominitani and Catanenses lay on the east side of the island, near Mount Ætna.

† The Talent made use of in the common reckoning of money was the Attick Talent, which some will have to have been in value less, and some more than 200 pounds Sterling.

Afri in Sicilia victi sunt, & de his secundo Romæ triumphatum est.

20. Quinto anno belli Punici, quod contra Afros gerebatur, primum Romani, C. Duilio & Cn. Cornelio Asino consulibus, in mari dimicaverunt, paratis navibus rostratis, quas Liburnas vocant. Consul Cornelius fraude deceptus est. Duilius, commisso prælio, Carthaginensium ducem vicit, xxxi naves cepit, xiv merfit, viii millia hostium cepit, iii millia occidit: neque ulla victoria Romanis gratior fuit, quod invicti terra, jam etiam mari plurimum possent. C. Aquilio Floro, L. Scipione consulibus, Scipio Corsicam & Sardiniam vastavit, multa millia inde captivorum abduxit, triumphum egit.

21. Lucio Manlio Volsone M. Attilio consulibus, bellum in Africam translatum est contra Hamilcarem Carthaginensium ducem: in mari pugnatum, victusque

The Africans in Sicily were conquered, and there was a triumph a second time at Rome upon their account.

20. In the *5th year of the Punick war, which was carried on against the Africans, the Roman first fought by sea, when C. Duilius, and Cn. Cornelius Asinus were Consuls, providing for the purpose ships with Rostra, which they called § Liburnian. The Consul Cornelius was † trepanned by treachery. Duilius giving the enemy battle, defeated the general of the Carthaginians, took 31 ships, sunk fourteen, took eight thousand of the enemies, and killed 3000; nor was any victory more acceptable to the Romans, because being invincible by land, they were now very powerful too by sea. C. Aquilius Florus, and L. Scipio being Consuls, Scipio wasted Corsica and Sardinia, carried off many thousand prisoners from thence, and had a triumph.

21. L. Manlius Volso, and M. Attilius being Consuls, the war was carried into Africa against Hamilcar the general of the Carthaginians; a battle was fought at sea, and he was

* The fourth it would have been.

§ A sort of ships so called from Liburnia, from whence the fashion of them was first brought.

† He was invited by the general of the Carthaginians to an interview, and basely seized.

est. Nam perditis lxiv navibus retro se recepit: Romani xxiii amiserunt; sed cum in Africam transissent, primum Clypeam Africæ civitatem in deditionem acceperunt. Consules usque ad Carthaginem processerunt, multisque vastatis oppidis Manlius victor Romam rediit, & xxvii millia captivorum reduxit. Atilius Regulus in Africa remansit, Is contra Afros aciem instruxit, contra tres Carthaginensium duces dimicans, victor fuit: xviii millia hostium cecidit, quinque millia cum viii elephantibus cepit. lxxiv civitates in fidem accepit. Tum victi Carthaginenses, pacem a Romanis petierunt: quam cum Regulus noller nisi durissimis conditionibus dare, Afri auxilium a Lacedæmoniis potierunt: & duce Xantippo, qui a Lacedæmoniis missus fuerat, Romanorum dux Regulus victus est ultima pernicie: nam duo millia hominum tantum ex omni Romano exercitu remanserunt: quindecim millia cum imperatore Regulo capta sunt, xxx millia occisa, Regulus ipse in catenas coniectus.

22. M. Æmilio Paulo, Serv. Fulvio Nobiliore con-

conquered. For losing 64 ships he steered off: the Romans lost 23; but after they had passed over into Africa, they first of all took Clypea, a city of Africa, upon surrender. The Consuls advanced up to Carthage, and having laid waste many towns, Manlius returned victorious to Rome; and brought off twenty-seven thousand prisoners. Atilius Regulus remained in Africa. He drew up his army against the Africans, and engaging with 3 generals of the Carthaginians, was conqueror. He slew eighteen thousand of the enemies, took five thousand with 8 elephants, and received 74 cities upon promise of quarter. Then the conquered Carthaginians begged peace of the Romans; which when Regulus would not grant them but upon very hard terms, the Africans begged assistance of the Lacedæmonians; and by the general Xantippus, who was sent them by the Lacedæmonians, the general of the Romans, Regulus, was defeated with prodigious slaughter: for there were only two thousand men left of all the Roman army: fifteen thousand with the commander Regulus were taken, thirty thousand slain, Regulus himself clapt in chains.

22. When M. Æmilius Paulus, and S. Fulvius Nobilior
sulibus

fulibus, ambo consules Romani Africam profecti sunt, cum trecentarum navium classe Clypeam petunt, & contra Carthagenenses venerunt. Primum Afros navali certamine superant. Æmilius consul centum & quatuor naves hostium demersit, triginta cum pugnatoribus cepit, quindecim millia hostium aut occidit, aut cepit, militem suum ingenti præda ditavit; & subacta Africa tum fuisset, nisi tanta fames fuisset ut diutius expectare exercitus non posset. Consules cum victrici classe redeuntes, circa Siciliam naufragium passi sunt: & tanta tempestas fuit, ut ex quadringentis sexaginta quatuor navibus octoginta servari vix potuerint: neque ullo tempore tanta maritimi tempestas audita est. Romani tamen statim trecentas naves reparaverunt neque, in aliquo animus his infractus fuit.

23. Cnæus Servilius Cæpio & C. Sempronius Blæsus consules cum ducentis sexaginta navibus ad Africam

were Consuls, both the Roman Consuls went to Africa, they make for Clypea with a fleet of 300 ships, and proceeded against the Carthaginians. They first defeat the Africans in a sea-fight. The Consul Æmilius sunk *104 ships of the enemies, took 30 with the soldiers on board, either slew or took 15 thousand of the enemies, and enriched his soldiers with abundance of plunder. And Africa would have been then subdued, if there had not been so great a famine, that the army could not stay any longer. The Consuls returning with the victorious fleet, suffered shipwreck about Sicily. And so great was the tempest, that of † 464 ships, scarce fourscore could be saved: nor was ever so great a tempest at sea heard of at any time. Yet the Romans immediately built 300 new ships, nor was their courage § broken in any respect.

23. The Consuls Cnæus Servilius Cæpio, and C. Sempronius Blæsus, went to Africa with 260 ships, and took some

* Some say 114.

† Here seems to be a mistake in the number, as Madam Dacier justly takes notice; for he has but just told us, that the Consuls went to Africa with 300 ships, and that they took but 30, which together comes far short of 464; there must be therefore a mistake made by the copier of books in one place or other, the author could not be guilty of such a contradiction.

§ *Infractus*, which usually signifies unbroken, has sometimes the signification of the simple word *fractus*, as here, and in VIRGIL.

Torpent infracta ad prælia vires.

pro

profecti sunt, aliquot civitates ceperunt: prædam ingentem reducentes, naufragium passi sunt. Itaque cum continuæ calamitates Romanis displicerent, decrevit senatus ut a maritimis præliis discederetur, & tantum sexaginta naves ad præsidium Italiæ salvæ essent.

24. Lucio Cæcilio Metello C. Furio Pacello consulibus, Metellus in Sicilia Afrorum ducem cum cxxx elephantis, & magnis copiis venientem superavit, xx millia hostium cecidit, sex & viginti elephantos cepit, reliquos errantes per Numidas, quos in auxilium habebat, collegit, & Romam deduxit ingenti pompa, cum cxxx elephantorum numero omnia itinera compleret. Post hæc mala Carthaginienses Regulum ducem, quem ceperant, petierunt, ut Romam proficisceretur & pacem a Romanis obtineret, ac permutationem captivorum faceret.

25. Ille Romam cum venisset, inductus in senatum, nihil quasi Romanus egit; dixitque se ex illa die, qua in potestatem Afrorum venisset, Romanum esse desivisse. Itaque & uxorem a complexu removit, & Ro-

cities; and bringing back abundance of plunder, suffered shipwreck. Wherefore because these continued losses did not please the Romans, the Senate decreed to decline fighting at sea, and that there should only sixty ships be kept for the security of Italy.

24. When L. Cæcilius Metellus, and C. Furius Pacellus were Consuls, Metellus defeated in Sicily a general of the Africans, coming against him with 130 elephants, and a vast army; he killed 20,000 of the enemies, took 26 elephants, and picked up the rest that strayed away by means of the Numidians, whom he had to assist him, and brought them to Rome in great pomp, filling all the roads with this number of 130 elephants. After these misfortunes, the Carthaginians desired the general Regulus, whom they had taken, to go to Rome, and procure a peace for them from the Romans, and make an exchange of prisoners.

25. After he was come to Rome, being brought into the Senate, he acted nothing as a Roman, and said, that from the day in which he came into the hands of the Africans, he had ceased to be a Roman. Wherefore he both hindered his wife

manis

manis fuisset, ne pax cum Poenis fieret: illos enim fractos tot casibus, spem nullam habere; se tanti non esse, ut tot millia captivorum propter unum se & senem, & paucos qui ex Romanis capti fuerant, redderentur: itaque obtinuit. Nam Afros pacem petentes nullus admisit. Ipse Carthaginem rediit; offerentibusque Romanis, ut eam Romæ tenerent, negavit se in ea urbe mansurum, in qua, postquam Afris servierat, dignitatem honesti civis habere non posset. Regressus igitur ad Africam omnibus suppliciis extinctus est.

*from embracing him; and advised the Romans that a peace should not be made with the Carthaginians for that they being brought low by so many misfortunes, had no hopes; that he was not so much worth, that so many thousand prisoners should be restored for him alone, an old man, and a few of the Romans, that were taken; and accordingly he carried it; for no one would hearken to the Africans, upon their desiring a peace. He returned to Carthage; *and the Romans offering to keep him at Rome, he denied that he would continue in that city, in which, after he had been in a state of captivity amongst the Africans, he could not have the dignity of an honourable citizen. Wherefore returning to Africa, †he was put to death with all manner of tortures.*

F

26 P.

* If the Romans did offer to keep Regulus, contrary to his word given the Carthaginians to return, it was very base and dishonourable in them, and not agreeable to the accounts their historians give us of their conduct upon other like occasions.

† The truth of this particular of the story, though we meet with it in many of the best Roman authors, and though it be not expressly contradicted by any one either the Romans or Greeks that write the Roman story, yet it is very justly questioned by some. For, 1st, Polybius, who writes the history of this war, says not a word of it: of which silence, in a matter so remarkable and important, no other account can be given but that he did not believe it, or knew it to be false, but perhaps had no mind to take notice of it, as such, for fear of giving offence to the Romans, who appear to have been fond of the story. 2dly, We learn from a fragment of Diodorus Siculus, that the two Carthaginian generals, Bostar and Hamilcar, taken prisoners in this war, were put into the hands of the Attilii, sons of this Regulus; that some time after, upon the death of Regulus, his widow supposing he had died from cruel treatment, incensed her sons so much against their prisoners,

26. P. Claudio Pulchro, C. Junio Consulibus, Claudius contra auspicia pugnavit, & a Carthaginiensibus victus est. Nam ex ducentis & viginti navibus, cum triginta fugit: xc. cum pugnatoribus captæ sunt demersæ cæteræ, viginti millia capta. Alius quoque consul classem naufragio amisit, exercitum tamen salvum habuit; quia vicina littora erant.

27. Caio Luctatio Catulo, Aulo Posthumio Albino consulibus, anno belli Punici xxiii. Catulo bellum contra Afros commissum est. Profectus est cum ccc. navibus in Siciliam. Afri contra ipsum ccc. paraverunt. Luctatius Catulus navem æger ascendit: vulneratus enim in pugna superiore fuerat. Contra Lilybæum civitatem Siciliae pugnatum est

26. When P. Claudius Pulcher, and C. Junius were Consuls, Claudius fought contrary to the auspices, and was defeated by the Carthaginians; for he fled with 30 only of 220 ships; 90 were taken with the soldiers on board; the rest were sunk, and twenty thousand men made prisoners. The other Consul too lost his fleet by shipwreck, yet saved his army because the shore was near.

27. C. Luctatius Catulus and A. Posthumius Albinus being Consuls in the year of the Carthaginian war 23, the war against the Africans was committed to Catulus. He went with 300 ships into Sicily. The Africans fitted out 300 against him. Luctatius Catulus went aboard his ship sick, for he had been wounded in the former fight. A battle was fought with the utmost bravery on the Roman side, over against †Lilybæum, a city of

soners, that by their ill usage of them one of them died; and complaint being made to the tribunes of the Commons of the matter, they summoned the young gentlemen before them, and threatened them with very severe punishment, if they did not for the time to come take all fitting and due care of their prisoners; and that they narrowly escaped being put to death for what they had done, as highly tending to the scandal of the Roman name. From which put together, it appears very likely, that this story of the cruel death inflicted on Regulus was an invention of the Attilii, or their mother, to cover or excuse their own barbarity. See Palmerius's note upon Appianus Alexandrianus of Mollitus's edition, vol. 2. p. 4.

* From the building of the city 510.

† Lilybæum lay in the South-west corner of the island, near a cape of the same name.

ingenti

ingenti virtute Romano-
rum; nam lxxiii Cartha-
ginensium naves captæ
sunt, cxxv. demersæ,
xxxiii. millia hostium capta,
xiii. occisa; infinitum auri
argentique pondus in po-
testatem Romanorum re-
ductum. Ex classe Roma-
na duodecim naves demer-
sæ: pugnatum est vi. idus
Martias. Statim Cartha-
ginenses pacem petierunt,
tributaque iis pax. Cap-
tivi Romanorum, qui te-
nebantur a Carthaginen-
sibus, reddituri sunt. Etiam
Carthaginenses petierunt,
ut redimi eos captivos li-
ceret, quos ex Afris Ro-
mani tenebant. Senatus
iussit sine pretio dari eos,
qui in publica custodia es-
sent; qui autem a privatis
tenerentur, ut, pretio do-
minis reddito, Carthagi-
nem redirent; atque id
pretium ex fisco magis
quam a Carthaginensibus
solveretur.

*Sicily; for 73 ships of the Car-
thaginians were taken, 125
sunk, thirty-two thousand of the
enemies made prisoners, and
thirteen thousand slain. An in-
finite quantity of gold and silver
came into the possession of the
Romans; twelve ships of the
Roman fleet were sunk. This
battle was fought upon the
*sixth of the ides of March.
Immediately the Carthaginians
sued for peace, and a peace was
granted to them. The prisoners
of the Romans, who were in the
possession of the Carthaginians,
were restored. The Carthagi-
nians likewise desired, they
might be permitted to redeem
their prisoners, which the Ro-
mans had of the Africans.
†The Senate ordered those to be
restored without ransom, that
were in the custody of the pub-
lic; but for those who were in
the possession of private persons,
that their ransom money being
paid their masters, they should
return to Carthage; and that
that money should be paid out of
the public treasury, rather than
by the Carthaginians.*

* That is on the 10th of March. For in the months of March, May, June, and October, the 15th day was called the *Ides*, the day before, the second of the *Ides*, or *pridie iduum*, and so backwards, till the 7th day, which in the forementioned months was called the *Nones*; but in all the other months the 13th was the *Ides*, and the 5th the *Nones*.

† This was generous and noble, and nothing like offering to keep Regulus, to the ruin of his honour, and their own shame.

28. Quintus Lucretius, Aulus Manlius consules creati, bellum Faliscis intulerunt; quæ civitas Italiæ opulenta quondam fuit: quod ambo consules intra sex dies postquam venerant, transfecerunt, vx. millibus hostium cæsis, cæteris pace concessa, agro tamen ex medietate sublato.

28. Quintus Lucretius and Aulus Manlius being chosen Consuls, made war upon the Falisci: which was formerly a wealthy state of Italy; which the Consuls together finished in six days after they came there, fifteen thousand of the enemy being slain, a peace granted to the rest, and yet their land to the half part being taken from them.



E U T R O P I I
B R E V I A R I U M
H I S T O R I Æ R O M A N Æ
L I B E R I I I.

Finito igitur Punico bello, quod per xxii. annos contractum est, Romani jam clarissima gloria noti, legatos ad Ptolemæum Ægypti regem miserunt, auxilia promittentes: quia rex Syriæ Antiochus ei bellum intulerat. Ille gratias Romanis egit, auxilia non accepit: jam enim fuerat pugna transacta. Eodem tempore potentissimus rex Siciliae Hiero Romam venit, ad ludos spectantos, & ducenta millia modiorum tritici populo dono dedit.

WHerefore the Punick war being ended, which was carried on for 22 years; the Romans being now famous, for their most celebrated glory, sent ambassadors to Ptolemy, King of Ægypt, promising him assistance; because Antiochus King of Syria had made war upon him. He gave thanks to the Romans, but did not accept their assistance; for now the war was ended. At the same time Hiero, the most powerful King of Sicily, came to Rome to see the public games, and presented 200 thousand * Modii of Wheat to the people.

* The Modius is commonly computed to be about a peck and a half of our measure.

E U T R O P I I

2. Lucio Cornelio Lentulo, Fulvio Flacco consulibus, quibus Hiero Romam venerat, etiam contra Ligures intra Italiam bellum gestum est, & de his triumphatum. Carthaginienses tum bella reparare tentabant, Sardinienfes, qui ex conditione pacis Romanis parere debebant, ad rebelandum impellantes. Venit tamen legatio Carthaginiensium Romam, & pacem impetravit.

3. Tito Manlio Torquato, Caio Attilia Balbo consulibus, de Sardis triumphatum est: & pace omnibus locis facta, Romani nullum bellum habuerunt, quod his post Romam conditam semel tantum Numa Pompilio regnante contigerat.

4. Lucius Posthumius Albinus, Cnaeus Fulvius Centumalus consules bellum contra Illyrios gesserunt; & multis civitatibus captis, etiam reges in deditionem acceperunt. Tum primum de Illyriis triumphatum est.

5. Lucio Æmilio consule, ingentes Gallorum copiae Alpes transierunt: sed pro Romanis tota Italia consensit: traditumque est Fabio historico, qui ei bello interfuit, Dccc. millia ho-

2. *L. Cornelius Lentulus and Fulvius Flaccus being Consuls, in whose year Hiero had come to Rome, a war was carried on likewise against the Ligurians, within Italy; and there was a triumph upon that account. The Carthaginians then attempted to renew the war, exciting the Sardinians, who by an article of the peace were obliged to be subject to the Romans, to rebel; yet an embassy of the Carthaginians came to Rome, and obtained peace.*

3. *T. Manlius Torquatus and C. Attilius Balbus being Consuls, there was a triumph over the Sardinians: and a peace being made in all places, the Romans had no war, which had happened to them but once, since the building of Rome, when Numa Pompilius was reigning.*

4. *The Consul L. Posthumius Albinus, Cnaeus Fulvius Centumalus carried on a war against the Illyrians: and taking many cities, received likewise their princes upon submission. Then for the first time there was a triumph over the Illyrians.*

5. *When L. Æmilius was Consul, a vast army of the Gauls passed the Alps: but all Italy was unanimous for the Romans; and it is recorded by Fabius the historian, who was actually present in that war,*
minum

minum parata ad id bellum fuisse: sed res per consules tantum prospere gesta est: xl. millia hostium interfecta sunt, & triumphus Æmilio decretus.

6. Aliquot deinde annis post, contra Gallos intra Italiam pugnatum est: finitumque est bellum Marco Claudio Marcello, Cnæo Cornelio Scipione consulibus. Tunc Marcellus cum parva manu equitum dimicavit, & regem Gallorum, Viridomarum nomine, manu sua occidit. Postea cum collega suo ingentes copias Gallorum peremit; Mediolanum expugnavit; grandem prædam Romam pertulit: ac triumphans Marcellus spolia Galli stipiti imposita humeris suis vexit.

7. M. Minucio, P. Cornelio consulibus, Istriis bellum illatum est, quia latrocinati naves Romanorum fuerant, quæ frumenta exhibebant: perdomitiq; sunt

*that * eight hundred thousand men were levied for that war: but the business was successfully managed by the Consuls only: forty thousand of the enemy were slain; and a triumph voted for Æmilius.*

6. Then some years after, the Romans again engaged against the Gauls within Italy: and the war was ended by the Consuls M. Claudius Marcellus and Cnæus Cornelius Scipio. Then Marcellus fought the enemy with a small body of horse, and slew the King of the Gauls, Viridomarus by name, with his own hands. Afterwards with his colleague he cut off a vast army of the Gauls, took † Mediolanum; and brought abundance of plunder to Rome. And Marcellus in his triumph carried upon his shoulders the spoils of the Gaul hung upon a statue.

7. M. Minucius and P. Cornelius being Consuls, a war was made upon the § Istrians, because they had robbed some ships of the Romans, which were bringing corn to the city; and

† An incredible number, considering the Romans upon other occasions never affected great armies: they rarely exceeded 40,000, and were often much below that number: their successes were owing to the admirable contrivance of their government at home, for the encouragement of true merit, and their good discipline in their armies abroad. But this extraordinary preparation for the reception of the Gauls, was the effect of that terrible impression, the sacking of Rome by that people, had made in the minds of the Romans.

† In the North-west parts of Italy, above the Po, the capital city of the people called *Galli Insubres*, now Milan.

§ The Istri were a people lying betwixt Italy and Illyricum.

omnes. Eodem anno bellum Punicum secundum Romanis illatum est per Annibalem Carthaginiensium ducem, qui Saguntum Hispaniæ civitatem, Romanis amicam, oppugnare aggressus est, agens bicesimum ætatis annum; copiis congregatis cl. millibus peditum, & xx. millibus equitum. Huic Romani per legatos denuncia-
verunt, ut bello abstineret. Is legatos admittere noluit. Romani etiam Carthaginem miserunt, ut mandaretur Annibali, ne bellum contra socios populi Romani gereret; sed dura responsa a Carthaginensibus reddita. Saguntini interea fame victi; captique ab Annibale, ultimis pœnis officiuntur.

ans, in the mean time the Saguntini, being forced by famine, and taken by Annibal, were subjected to

8. Tum Publius Cornelius Scipio cum exercitu in Hispaniam profectus est, Tiberius Sempronius in Siciliam; bellum Carthaginensibus indictum est. Annibal relicto in Hispania fratre Asdrubale Pyrenæum transiit; Alpes

*they were all conquered. In the * same year the second war of the Carthaginians was made upon the Romans, by Annibal, general of the Carthaginians, who ventured to attack † Saguntum, a city of Spain, and an ally of the Romans, when he was entering the § 20th year of his age; having got together an army of an hundred and fifty thousand foot, and twenty thousand horse. The Romans charged him, by deputies sent for that purpose, to forbear the war: he would not admit the deputies to a hearing. The Romans likewise sent to Carthage, desiring that orders might be sent to Annibal, not to carry on a war against the allies of the Roman people: but a surly reply was made by the Carthagini-*

ans, in the mean time the Saguntini, being forced by famine, and taken by Annibal, were subjected to

8. Then P. Cornelius Scipio went with an army into Spain, Tiberius Sempronius into Sicily and war was proclaimed against the Carthaginians, Annibal having left his brother Asdrubal in Spain, passed the Pyrenæan, and laid open for himself the

* This is a mistake; it was two years after that the second Punick was begun, viz. in the year from the building of Rome 534.

† Saguntum was a city of Hispania Tarraconensis, situated about a mile from the Mediterranean, now Morvedre.

§ Annibal was then 27 years of age.

|| The principal inhabitants burnt themselves, and their substance; of the rest, all the males of age were put to the sword, and the women, &c. divided amongst the soldiers as booty.

adhuc in ea parte invias, sibi patefecit. Traditur ad Italiam lxxx. millia peditum, & xx millia equitum, septem & triginta elephantess adduxisse. Interea multi Ligures & Galli Annibali se junxerunt. Sempronius Gracchus, cognito ad Italiam Annibalis adventu, e Sicilia exercitum Ariminum trajecit.

9. Publius Cornelius Scipio Annibali primus occurrit: commisso prælio, fugatis suis ipse vulneratus in castra rediit. Sempronius Gracchus & ipse conflixit apud Trebiam amnem: is quoque vincitur. Annibali multi se in Italia dederunt. Inde ad Tusciam veniens Annibal, Flaminius Consuli occurrit: ipsum Flaminium interemit: Romanorum viginti quinque millia cæsa sunt: cæteri diffugerunt. Missus adversus Annibalem postea a Romanis Quintus Fabius Maximus; is eum, differendo pugnam, ab impetu fregit: mox inventa occasione vicit.

10. Quingentesimo & quadragesimo anno a con-

Atys, as yet unpassed in that part. He is said to have brought into Italy fourscore thousand foot, and twenty thousand horse, and seven and thirty elephants. In the mean time, many of the Ligurians and Gauls joined themselves to Annibal. Sempronius Gracchus hearing of Annibal's coming into Italy, drew his army out of Sicily to Ariminum.

9. * Publius Cornelius Scipio first meets Annibal; and joining battle, his men being routed, he returned wounded into the camp. Sempronius Gracchus likewise engaged him at the river † Trebias; he likewise is defeated. Many in Italy surrendered themselves to Annibal. From thence Annibal coming into Tuscia meets with the Consul Flaminius, slew Flaminius himself, and § twenty-five thousand Romans besides were killed: the rest fled. Afterwards, ¶ Fabius Maximus was sent against Annibal by the Romans. He by declining battle checked his ardour, and soon after, having gained an advantage against him, routed him.

10. In the || 540th year from the building of the city,

* He was not gone into Spain then, as our author says in the foregoing chapter, but he had sent his brother Cnæus thither.

† It falls into the Po on the south-side.

§ Livy says but fifteen thousand.

|| He should have said 537.

dita urbe, Lucius Æmilius, P. Terentius Varro contra Annibalem mittuntur, Fabioque succedunt: qui Fabius ambos Consules monuit, ut Annibalem callidum & impatientem ducem non aliter vincerent, quam prælium differendo. Verum cum impatientia Varonis Consulis, contradicente Consule altero, apud vicum, qui Cannæ appellatur, in Apulia pugnatum esset, ambo Consules ab Annibale vincuntur. In ea pugna tria millia Afrorum pereunt; magna pars de exercitu Annibalis sauciatur; nullo tamen Punico bello Romani gravius accepti sunt: periit enim in eo Æmilius Paulus Consul: Consulares & Prætorii xx. Senatores capti aut occisi xxx. nobiliores viri ccc. militum xl. millia; equitum

L. Æmilius, and P. Terentius Varro are sent against Annibal, and succeeded Fabius: which Fabius warned both the Consuls, that they could not otherways conquer that subile and impatient General than by avoiding battle. But a battle being fought, through the impatience of the Consul Varro, tho' the other Consul opposed it, at a country town, which is called Cannæ, in Apulia; both the Consuls are overthrown by Annibal. In that battle three thousand of the Africans are lost, a great part of Annibal's army is wounded; however the Romans were not more roughly handled in any battle with the Carthaginians: for the Consul Æmilius Paulus fell in; and twenty gentlemen that had been Consuls and Prætors; thirty Senators were taken or slain, besides three hundred noblemen, and forty thousand soldiers; three*

* He did not address himself to both the Consuls but Æmilius only, the other, Varro, who was but a butcher's son, but had raised himself by his spirit and activity to the Consulate, he knew to be too violently bent upon fighting, to regard any advice of his to the contrary. The event seems to prove that Fabius had a thorough knowledge of the Romans, and the enemy they had to deal with, and therefore that his advice was well grounded. But for all that, the Romans were so far from expressing any resentment against the man, who seemed by his rashness to have brought this terrible stroke upon them, that, upon his return to Rome, he was met by all degrees of people, and publicly thanked, for testifying, by thus facing his country again, that he did not despair of its recovery from the ill condition it was at that time in, and they continued to him a command in their armies for several years together after this; in which the Roman people shewed a greatness of soul rarely to be found in individuals.

tria

tria millia & quingenti; in quibus malis nemo tamen Romanorum pacis mentionem habere dignatus est. Servi, quod nunquam ante, manumissi, & milites facti sunt.

II. Post eam pugnam multæ Italiæ civitates, quæ Romanis paruerant, se ad Annibalem transtulerunt. Annibal Romanis obtulit, ut captivos redimerent: responsumq; est a Senatu, eos cives non esse necessarios, qui cum armati essent, capi potuissent. Ille omnes postea variis suppliciis interfecit, & tres modios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem misit: quos e manibus Equitum Romanorum, Senatorum, & militum detraxerat. Interea in Hispania, ubi frater Annibalis Asdrubal remanserat cum magno exercitu, ut eam totam Afris subigeret, a duobus Scipionibus Romanis ductibus vincitur, perditque in pugna xxxv. millia hominum, ex his capiuntur x. millia, occiduntur xxv.

thousand five hundred horse. In the midst of which losses none of the Romans would make any mention of peace: the slaves, which had never been done before, were enfranchised and made soldiers.

II. *After that battle many cities of Italy, which had been subject to the Romans, went over to Annibal. Annibal offered the Romans liberty to redeem the prisoners: and answer was made by the Senate, that those citizens were not necessary who, though they were armed, could be taken prisoners. He afterwards put them all to death with various tortures, and sent †three modii of gold rings to Carthage, which he had taken from the hands of the Roman Knights, Senators, and Soldiers. In the mean time, in Spain, where the brother of Annibal, Asdrubal, had stayed with a great army, to reduce all that province under the Africans, he is conquered by the two Roman generals the Scipios, and loses in that battle thirty-five thousand men: of these ten thousand are taken, twenty-five thousand*

* A strange kind of an answer in such sort of circumstances, and which shews the invincible spirit of the Romans at that time.

† Livy says three and a half, a vast quantity, which gave occasion to Pliny to conjecture that, at that time, the gold ring was worn by the Commoners as well as those of the Equestrian and Senatorian order, which afterwards was confined to the two latter. See Pliny, B. 33. C. 50.

Mittuntur ei a Carthaginensibus ad reparandum vires xii. millia peditum, iv. millia equitum, xx. elephantum.

12. Anno quarto postquam in Italiam Annibal venit, Marcus Claudius Marcellus Consul apud Nolam, civitatem Campaniæ, contra Annibalem bene pugnavit. Annibal multas civitates Romanorum per Apuliam, Calabriam & Brutios occupavit, quo tempore etiam rex Macedoniæ Philippus ad eum legatos misit, promittens auxilia contra Romanos, sub hac conditione, ut deletis Romanis, ipse quoque contra Græcos ab Annibale auxilia acciperet. Captis igitur legatis Philippi, & re cognita, Romani in Macedoniam Marcum Valerium Lævinum ire iusserunt; in Sardiniam Titum Manlium Proconsulem: Nam etiam ea sollicitata ab Annibale Romanos deseruerat.

13 Ita uno tempore quatuor locis pugnabatur; in Italia contra Annibalem; in Hispania, contra fratrem ejus Asdrubalem; in Macedonia, contra Philippum; in Sardinia, contra Sardos, & alterum Asdrubalem Carthaginensem. Is a Tito

are slain: twelve thousand foot, four thousand horse, and twenty elephants are sent him by the Carthaginians to recruit his army.

12. In the fourth year after Annibal came into Italy, M. Claudius Marcellus the Consul, fought successfully against Annibal at Nola, a city of Campania. Annibal seized upon many cities of the Romans, in Apulia, Calabria, and the country of the Brutii. At which time likewise Philip, King of Macedonia, sent messengers to him, promising him assistance against the Romans upon this condition, that after the Romans should be conquered, he should likewise receive assistance from Annibal against the Greeks. Wherefore these messengers of Philip being taken and the matter discovered, the Romans ordered M. Valerius Lævinus to go into Macedonia, Titus Manlius the Proconsul into Sardinia: for that island too being wheedled by Annibal, had forsaken the Romans.

12. Thus, at one time, the war was carried on in four several places; in Italy against Annibal; in Spain against his brother Asdrubal; in Macedonia against Philip; and in Sardinia against the Sardinians, and the other Asdrubal, a Carthaginian. He was taken alive
Manlio

Manlio Proconsule, qui ad Sardiniam missus fuerat, vivus est captus; occisa cum eo xii. millia, capti mille quingenti; & a Romanis Sardinia subacta. Manlius victor captivos & Asdrubalem Romam reportavit. Interea etiam Philippus a Lævino in Macedonia vincitur, & in Hispania a Scipionibus Asdrubal, & Mago tertius frater Annibalis.

14. Decimo anno postquam Annibal in Italiam venerat, P. Sulpicio, Cnæo Fulvio Consulibus, Annibal usque ad quartum milliarium urbis accessit, equites ejus usque ad portas: mox Consulum metu, cum exercitu venientium, Annibal ad Campaniam se recepit. In Hispania a fratre Asdrubale ambo Scipiones, qui per multos annos victores fuerant, interficiuntur; exercitus tamen integer remansit; casu enim magis quam virtute erant decepti: quo tempore etiam a Consule Marcello Sicilia magna pars capta est, quam tenere Afri cœperant: & ex nobilissima urbe Syracusana præda ingens prælata est. Lævinus in Macedonia cum

by T. Manlius the Proconsul, who had been sent to Sardinia: there were slain with him twelve thousand men, a thousand five hundred taken, and Sardinia subdued by the Romans. The conqueror Manlius brought off the prisoners and Asdrubal to Rome. In the mean time too Philip is beat by Lævinus in Macedonia, and Asdrubal, and Mago the third brother of Annibal, by the Scipios in Spain.

14. In the *tenth year after Annibal came into Italy, when Publius Sulpicius, and Cnæus Fulvius were Consuls, Annibal came within four miles of the city, and his horse up to the very gates; but presently for fear of the Consuls, †who were coming with an army, Annibal withdrew himself into Campania. In Spain both the Scipios, who had been victorious for several years, are slain by Annibal's brother Asdrubal: yet the army remained entire; for they had been trepanned more by chance than any good conduct of of the enemy; at which time too, a great part of Sicily was reduced by the Consul Marcellus, which the Africans had begun to take possession of: and abundance of spoil was carried before him in his triumph,

* It should be the eighth.

† They did actually come up with him, and fought him; but the battle was not decisive, by reason of a great tempest that parted them.

Philippo & multis Græciæ populis, & rege Asiæ Attalo, amicitiam fecit: & ad Siciliam profectus, Annem quendam Afrorum ducem apud Agrigentum civitatem cum ipso oppido cepit, eumque Romam cum captivis nobilibus misit; xl. civitates in deditionem accepit, xxvi. expugnavit. Ita omni Sicilia recepta, Macedonia fracta, cum ingenti gloria Romam regressus est. Annibal in Italia Cænum Fulvium Consulem subito aggressus cum octo millibus hominum interfecit.

15. Interea ad Hispanias, ubi occisis duobus Scipionibus nullus Romanus dux erat, Pub. Cornelius Scipio mittitur, filius Publii Scipionis, qui ibidem bellum gesserat, annos natus quatuor & viginti, vir Romanorum omnium & sua ætate & posteriori tempore fere primus. Is Carthaginem Hispaniæ capit, in qua omne

taken from* the most noble city of Syracuse. Lævinus in Macedonia made an alliance with † Philip, and many of the States of Greece, and Attalus the King of Asia; and going into Sicily, took Anno, a certain general of the Carthaginians, at the city of Agrigentum, with the town itself, and sent him to Rome with other noble prisoners: he took in 40 cities upon surrender, and twenty-six by force. Thus having recovered all Sicily, and humbled Macedonia, he returned with great glory to Rome. Annibal in Italy suddenly falling upon the Consul Cnæus Fulvius, killed him with eight thousand men.

15. In the mean time is sent to Spain, where after the two Scipios were slain there was no Roman general, Publius Cornelius Scipio, the son of that Publius Scipio who had carried on the war there, at four and twenty years old, almost the greatest man of all the Romans, both in his own age, and the following time. He takes § Carthage in Spain; in which the

* The city was defended against Marcellus, one of the greatest generals the Romans then had, for three years together, by the wonderful management of Archimedes, the greatest Mathematician that ever lived excepting Sir Isaac Newton, who will be the glory of his country till time shall be no more.

† This is, I fear, a mistake; for Livy takes no notice of any alliance with Philip, tho' he does of the rest.

§ This was called Carthago Nova, now Carthagena, built by the Carthaginians. It lies in that part of Spain called the kingdom of Murcia.

aurum & argentum, & belli apparatus Afri habebant: nobilissimos quoq; obfides quos ab Hispanis acceperat: Magonem etiam fratrem Annibalis ibidem capit; quem Romam cum aliis mittit. Romæ ingens lætitia post hunc nuntium fuit. Scipio Hispaniorum obfides parentibus reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispani ad eum uno animo transierunt. Postque Asdrubalem Annibalis fratrem victum fugat, & prædam maximam capit.

16. Interea in Italia Consul Q. Fabius Maximus Tarentum recepit: in qua ingentes copię Annibalis erant: & ibi etiam ducem Annibalis Carthalonem occidit xxv. millia captivorum vendidit: prædam militibus dispertivit, pecuniam hominum venditorum ad fiscum retulit. Tum multæ civitates Romanorum, quæ ad Annibalem transierant prius rursus se Fabio Maximo reddiderunt. Insequenti anno Scipio in Hispania egregias res egit, & per se, & per fratrem suum Lucium Scipionem: lxx. civitates recepit. In Italia tamen

Africans had all their gold and silver, and ammunition; and noble hostages too, which he had received from the Spaniards: he takes in the same place likewise Mago the brother of Annibal, whom he sends to Rome with others. There was great joy at Rome, after this news. Scipio restored the hostages of the Spaniards to their parents: Upon which thing almost all the Spaniards went over to him with one consent. And afterwards he put to flight Asdrubal the brother of Annibal, and gets abundance of plunder.

15. In the mean time in Italy, the Consul Q. Fabius Maximus recovered Tarentum, in which were a great number of Annibal's troops: and there he likewise slew a general of Annibal's, one Carthalo: he sold 25 thousand prisoners, and divided the plunder amongst his soldiers, but brought the money arising from the men that were sold, into the *treasury. Then many cities of the Romans, which had gone over to Annibal before, surrendered themselves again to Fabius Maximus. In the following year Scipio performed extraordinary things in Spain, both by himself, and his brother Lucius Scipio; he took

* Our author should rather have used the word *ararium*, *fiscus* being used after Augustus's time, to signify the Emperor's exchequer, as distinct from the *ararium*, or treasury of the state.

male pugnatum est. Nam Claudius Marcellus Consul ab Annibale occisus est.

17. Tertio anno postquam Scipio ad Hipsaniam profectus fuerat, rursus res inclytas gerit: regem Hispaniarum magno prælio victum in amicitiam accepit, & primus omnium a victo obsides non poposcit.

18. Desperans Annibal Hispanias contra Scipionem diutius posse retineri, fratrem suum Asdrubalem ad Italiam cum omnibus copiis evocavit. Is veniens eodem itinere quo etiam Annibal venerat, a Consulibus Appio Claudio Nerone, & Marco Livio Salinatore, apud Senam Piceni civitatem, in insidias compositas incidit: strenue tamen pugnans occisus est: ingentes ejus copiae captæ aut interceptæ sunt: magnum pondus auri atque argenti Romam relatum. Post hæc Annibal diffidere jam de belli cœpit eventum; & Romanis ingens animus accessit. Itaque & ipsi evocaverunt & Hispania Publicum Cornelium Scipionem. Is Romam cum ingenti gloria venit.

19. Quinto Cæcilio Lucio Valerio Consulibus,

in 70 cities. Yet the Romans fought with ill success in Italy: for the Consul Claudius Marcellus was slain by Annibal.

17. *In the third year after Scipio had gone to Spain, he performs again glorious things. He admitted a king of Spain, after he had conquered him in a great battle, to an alliance, and was the first of all who demanded no hostages of a conquered enemy.*

18. *Annibal despairing that Spain could be kept any longer against Scipio, sent for his brother Asdrubal to Italy, with all his forces. He coming the same way that Annibal too had come, fell into an ambuscade laid for him, by the Consuls Appius Claudius Nero, and Marcus Livinus Salinator, at Sena a city of Picene: yet he was slain fighting stoutly: his great forces were either taken or slain: a vast quantity of gold and silver was carried to Rome. After this Annibal begun now to despair of the event of the war, and great courage was added to the Romans; wherefore they likewise sent for Publius Cornelius Scipio out of Spain. He came to Rome with great glory.*

19. *Quintus Cæcilius, and Lucius Valerius being Consuls, omnes*

omnes civitates, quæ in Brutiis ab Annibale tenebantur, Romanis se tradiderunt.

20. Anno xiv. postquam in Italia Annibal venerat, Scipio, qui multa bene in Hispania egerat, Consul est factus, & in Africam missus cui viro divinum quiddam inesse existimabatur, adeo ut putaretur cum Numinibus habere sermonem. Is in Africa contra Annonem ducem Atrorum pugnat, exercitum ejus interficit. Secundo prælio castra cepit, cum quatuor milibus & quingenti militibus xi. millibus occisis. Syphacem Numidiæ regem, qui se Afris conjunxerat, capit, & castra ejus invadit. Syphax cum nobilissimis Numidis, & infinitis spoliis, a Scipione Romam mittitur: quare audita, omnis fere Italia Annibalem deserit: ipse a Carthaginensibus in Africam redire jubetur, quam Scipio vastabat.

21. Ita Anno xvii. ab Annibale Italia liberata

all the cities which were possessed by Annibal amongst the Brutii, submitted themselves to the Romans.

20. In the 14th year after Annibal had come into Italy, Scipio who, had done many things successfully in Spain, was made Consul, and sent into Africa; in which man it was supposed there was something divine, so that he was thought to have converse with the Gods. He engages in Africa against Annon general of the Africans, and cuts off his army in a great measure. In a second battle he took his camp, with four thousand and five hundred of his soldiers, eleven thousand being slain. He takes Syphax King of Numidia, who had joined himself with the Africans, and † seizes his camp. Syphax with the most noble Numidians and an infinite deal of spoil is sent by Scipio to Rome; which thing being heard of, almost all Italy forsakes Annibal. He is ordered by the Carthaginians to return to Africa, which Scipio had laid waste.

21. Thus Italy was delivered from Annibal in the 17th year

* Our author is here mistaken, if the Librarians have done him justice. It was not the Brutii, but the Lucani, that submitted themselves at this time to the Romans.

† I cannot but approve of the correction of this passage by Tanaquil le Fevre, who reads *incendit* for *invadit*, for he did not take the camp, but burnt it.

H

est,

est, quam flens dicitur reliquisse. Legati Carthagenensium pacem a Scipione petierunt; ab eo ad Senatum Romam missi sunt: xlv. dies his induciæ datæ sunt, quousque Romam ire & regredi possent: xxx. millia pondo argenti ab his accepta sunt. Senatus ex arbitrio Scipionis pacem iussit cum Carthagenensibus fieri. Scipio his conditionibus cedit, ne amplius quam xxx. naves haberent, quingenta millia pondo argenti darent, captivos & perfugas redderent.

22. Interim Annibale veniente ad Africam; pax turbata est; multa hostilia ab Afris facta sunt. Legati tamen eorum ex urbe venientes, a Romanis capti sunt, & iubente Scipione dimissi. Annibal quoque, frequentibus præliis victus a Scipione, petiit etiam ipse pacem. Cum ventum esset ad colloquium, iisdem conditionibus data est quibus prius: addita quingentis millibus pondo argenti, c. millia librarum propter novam perfidiam. Carthagenensibus conditiones displicuerunt, iusseruntque Annibalem pugnare. Infertur a Scipione,

of the war, which he is said to have left weeping. Ambassadors of the Carthaginians desired peace of Scipio; they were sent by him to Rome to the Senate. Truce was granted them for 45 days 'till they should go to Rome and come back; thirty thousand pounds of silver were received from them. The Senate ordered a peace to be made with the Carthaginians, according to the pleasure of Scipio. Scipio granted it upon these terms, that they should have no more than 30 ships, should give five hundred thousand pounds of silver, and restore the prisoners and deserters.

22. In the mean time, upon Annibal's coming to Africa, the peace was interrupted, & many hostilities committed by the Africans. Yet their ambassadors, as they were coming from the city Rome, were taken by the Romans, and by Scipio's order dismissed. Annibal too, being conquered in several battles by Scipio, begged peace himself too. When they came to a conference upon it, it was granted upon the same terms as before; only a hundred thousand libras were added to the five hundred thousand pound weight of silver for their late treachery. These articles displeased the Carthaginians, and they ordered Annibal to fight. The war is carried &

& Massinissa alio rege Numidarum, qui amicitiam cum Scipione fecerat, Carthagini bellum. Annibal tres exploratores ad Scipionis castra misit; quos captos Scipio circumduci per castra iussit ostendique eis totum exercitum; mox etiam prandium dari dimittique, ut renunciarent Annibali quæ apud Romanos vidissent.

23. Interea prælium ab utroque duce instructum est, quale vix ulla memoria fuit: quum peritissimi viri copias suas ad bellum educerent. Scipio victor recedit, pene ipso Annibale capto: qui primum cum multis equitibus, deinde cum xx. postremo cum quatuor evalit. Inventa in castris Annibalis argenti pondo xx. millia, auri octingenta, cætera suppellectili copiosa. Post id certamen pax cum Carthaginensibus facta est. Scipio Romam rediit, & ingenti gloria triumphavit, atque Africanus ex eo appellari cœptus est. Finem accepit secundum Punicum bellum, post annum nonum decimum quam cœperat.

by Scipio, and Massinissa, another King of the Numidians, who had made an alliance with Scipio, up to Carthage itself. Annibal sent three spies to Scipio's camp, whom being seized Scipio ordered to be led round the camp, and the whole army to be shewn them, and then a dinner to be given them and dismissed, that they might tell Annibal what they had seen amongst the Romans.

23. In the mean time a battle was prepared for by both generals, such as scarce ever was in any age; when these most skillful men drew out their troops to the fight. Scipio comes off conqueror, Annibal himself being well nigh taken; who got off at first with many horse, then with twenty, and at last with but four. Twenty thousand pounds of silver were found in Annibal's camp, and eight hundred of gold, with other baggage in great plenty. After that battle a peace was made with the Carthaginians. Scipio returned to Rome, and triumphed in great glory, and begun to be called from thence Africanus. The second Carthaginian war had an end* 19 years after it began.

* A period was put to this war in its 18th year, that is, 552 from the building of Rome, just 200 years before Christ.



E U T R O P I I
B R E V I A R I U M
H I S T O R I Æ R O M A N Æ
L I B E R I V .

TRansacto Punico bello, sequutum est Macedonicum contra Philippum regem.

2. Quingentesimo & quinquagesimo primo anno ab urbe condita, T. Quintius Flaminius adversus Philippum regem mittitur: res prospere gessit; pax ei data est his legibus, ne Græciæ civitatibus, quas Romani contra eum defenderant, bellum inferret, ut captivos & transfugas redderet,

AFTER the Carthaginian war was ended, the * Macedonian followed against King Philip.

2. † In the 551st year from the building of the city, § T. Quintius Flaminius is sent against King Philip. He managed his affairs successfully: a peace was granted him upon these terms, that he should not make war upon the cities of Greece which the Romans had defended against him, that he should restore the prisoners and

* The Macedonian war begun 13 years before the conclusion of the Carthaginian.

† Livy says the 550th.

§ T: Quintius Flaminius was not the first commander that was sent into Macedonia after the end of the Punic war, but the third.

quinquaginta solum naves haberet, reliquas Romanis redderet: per annos decem quaterna millia pondo argenti præstaret, & obsidem daret filium suum Demetrium. Titus Quintius etiam Lacedæmoniis intulit bellum; ducem eorum Nabisdem vicit; & quibus voluit conditionibus, in fidem accepit: ingenti gloria duxit ante currum nobilissimos obsides, Demetrium Philippi filium, & Armenem Nabidis.

3. Transacto bello Macedonico, sequutum est Syriacum contra Antiochum regem, P. Cornelio Scipione, M. Acilio Glabrione Consulibus. Huic Antiocho Annibal se junxerat, Carthaginem patriam suam, ne Romanis traderetur, relinquens. M. Acilius Glabrio in Achaia pugnavit bene. Castra regis Antiochi nocturna pugna capta sunt: ipse fugatur. Philippo quia contra Antiochum Romanis auxilio fuisset, filius Demetrius redditus est.

3. L. Cornelio Scipione, C. Lælio Consulibus, Scipio Africanus fratri suo L. Cornelio Scipioni Consuli legatus contra Antiochum profectus est. Annibal, qui cum Antiocho erat. navali prælio

deserters. should have only 50 ships, and deliver up the rest to the Romans; should pay for ten years four thousand pound weight of silver, and give his son Demetrius as an hostage. T. Quintius likewise made war upon the Lacedemonians, conquered their Prince Nabis, and admitted him to a peace upon what terms he thought fit: and led before his chariot the most noble hostages, Demetrius the son of Philip, and Armenes the son of Nabis.

3. After the Macedonian war was ended, the Syrian followed against King Antiochus; when Publius Cornelius Scipio, and Marcus Acilius Glabrio, were Consuls. Annibal had joined himself to this Antiochus, quitting his native place Carthage, lest he should be delivered up to the Romans. M. Acilius Glabrio fought successfully in Achaia. The camp of King Antiochus was taken in a battle by night; he himself is forced to fly. Demetrius his son was returned Philip, because he had been assisting to the Romans against Antiochus.

4. L. Cornelius Scipio and G. Lælius being Consuls, Scipio Africanus went as lieutenant to his brother L. Cornelius Scipio the Consul, against Antiochus. Annibal, who was with Antiochus, was conquered in a battle
victus

victus est. Ipse postea Antiochus circa Sipylum & Magnesium Asiæ civitatem, a Consule Cornelio Scipione ingenti prælio fusus est. Auxilio fuit Romanis in ea pugna Eumenes, Attali regis frater, qui Eumeniam in Phrygia condidit. Quinquaginta millia peditum, iv. millia equitum eo certamine ex parte regis occisa sunt. Tum rex Antiochus pacem petit, quæ iisdem conditionibus datur a Senatu, quamquam victo, quibus ante offerebatur, ut ex Europa & Asia recederet, atque intra Taurum se contineret; x. millia talentorum, & xx. obsides præberet: Annibalem concitatore belli dederet. Eumeni regi donatæ sunt omnes Asiæ civitates, quas Antiochus bello perdidit: & Rhodiis qui auxilium Romanis contra regem Antiochum tulerant, multæ urbes concessæ sunt. Scipio Romam redit, ingenti gloria triumphavit; nomen & ipse, ad imitationem fratris, Asiatici accepit, quia Asiam vicerat: sicuti frater ipsius propter Africam domitam, Africanus appellabatur.

*lle by sea. Afterwards Antiochus himself was routed in a great battle by the Consul C. Scipio, about * Sipylus, and Magnesia, a city of Asia: Eumenes the brother of King Attalus, who built Eumenia in Phrygia, was assisting to the Romans in that battle: fifty thousand foot, and four thousand horse, were slain in that fight on the King's side. Then King Antiochus desires peace, which is granted him, tho' conquered upon the same terms on which it was offered before by the Senate, that he should withdraw out of Europe and Asia, and confine himself within † Taurus, give ten thousand talents, twenty and hostages; and surrender up Annibal the raiser of the war. All the cities of Asia were given to King Eumenes, which Antiochus had lost in the war; and many cities were granted to the Rhodians, who had given assistance to the Romans against King Antiochus. Scipio returned to Rome, and triumphed in great glory; and he too, in imitation of his brother, took the name of Asiaticus, because he had conquered Asia; as his brother, for the conquest of Africa, was called Africanus.*

* A mountain of Lydia, a province of Asia Minor.

† A mountain that takes its rise on the north side of Cilicia, and stretches from thence through the middle of Asia, as far as the Indies.

5. Spurio Posthumio Albino, Q. Marcio Philippo Consulibus, M. Fulvius de Ætolis triumphavit. Annibal, qui victo Antiocho, ne Romanis traderetur, ad Prusiam Bithyniæ regem fugerat; repetitus etiam ab eo est per Titum Quintium Flaminium: & cum tradendus esset Romanis, venenum bibit, apud Libysiam in finibus Nicomedensium sepultus est.

6. Philippo rege Macedonia mortuo, qui & adversum Romanos bellum gesserat, & postea Romanis contra Antiochum auxilium tulerat, filius ejus Perseus in Macedonia rebellavit, ingentibus copiis ad bellum paratis. Nam adjutores habebat Cotyn Thraciæ regem, & Illyrici regem, Gentium nomine. Romanis autem in auxilium erant Eumenes Asiæ rex, Ariarathes Cappadociæ, Antiochus Syriæ, Ptolemæus Ægypti, Massinissa Numidiæ. Prusias autem rex Bithyniæ, quamquam sororem Persei uxorem haberet, utrisque se æquum præbuit. Dux Romanorum P. Licinius Consul est a rege gravi prælio

5. *Spurius Posthumius Albinus and Q. Marcus Philippus being Consuls, M. Fulvius triumphed over the * Ætolians. Annibal who after Antiochus was conquered, had fled to Prusias, King of Bithynia, that he might not be delivered up to the Romans, was demanded of him too by T. Quintius Flaminius; and, when he was to have been delivered up to the Romans, he drank poison, and was buried at Lybyssa, in the country of the Nicomedians.*

6. *Philip King of Macedonia being dead, who too had carried on a war against the Romans, and had afterwards given assistance to the Romans against Antiochus; his son Perseus rebelled in Macedonia, having provided great forces for the war. For he had for his assistants Coyts the King of Thrace, and the King of Illyricum, Gentius by name. Eumenes, King of Asia, Ariarathes of Cappadocia, Antiochus of Syria, Ptolemy of Egypt, Massinissa of Numidia were assistant to the Romans. But Prusias King of Bithynia, altho' he had the sister of Perseus to wife, behaved himself as neuter betwixt both parties. The Consul P. Lucinius, general of the Romans, was beat by the King in a great battle. Nor yet*

* The Ætolians were a people of Greece, in the west parts of Achaia. victus:

victus: neque tamen Romani, quamquam superati, regi petenti pacem præstare voluerunt, nisi his conditionibus, ut se & suos Senatui & populo Romano dederet. Mox missus contra eum Lucius Æmilius Paulus Consul, & in Illyricum C. Anicius Prætor, contra Gentium. Sed Gentius facile uno prælio victus, mox se dedit. Mater ejus & uxor, & duo filii, frater quoque ejus, simul in potestatem Romanorum venerunt. Ita bello intra dies xxx. perfecto, ante cognitum est Gentium victum, quam cœptum bellum nunciaretur.

7. Cum Perseo autem Æmilius Paulus Consul tertio nonas Septembris dimicavit, vicitque eum, xx. millibus peditum ejus occisis; equitatus cum rege fuit integer, Romanorum c. milites amissi sunt: urbes Macedoniæ omnes, quas rex tenuerat, Romanis se dediderunt: ipse rex, cum defereretur ab amicis, venit in Pauli potestatem: sed honorem ei Æmilius non quasi victo habuit: nam & volentem sibi ad pedes cadere non permisit; sed juxta se in

would the Romans, tho' conquered, grant a peace to the King desiring it, but upon these terms, that he should surrender himself and subjects to the Senate and people of Rome. Soon after the Consul Lucius Æmilius Paulus was sent against him, and C. Anicius the Prætor into Illyricum against Gentius. But Gentius being easily conquered in one battle, presently surrendered himself. His mother and wife, and two sons, his brother too, came all together into the hands of the Romans. Thus the war being finished within 30 days, it was known that Gentius was conquered before the news was carried to Rome that the war was begun.

7. But Æmilius Paulus the Consul engaged with Perseus on *the 3d of the Nones of Septemb. and defeated him, killing twenty thousand of his foot: the horse with the King was untouched, a hundred soldiers of the Romans were lost. All the cities of Macedonia which the King had had, surrendered themselves to the Romans: the King himself, being forsaken by his friends, came into the power of Paulus. But Æmilius paid him a respect, not as if he had been conquered: for he did not suffer him tho' desirous to throw him-

* That is the 3d of Sept. for the Nones in that month were the 3d. sella

sella collocavit. Macedonibus & Illyriis hæc leges datæ sunt, ut liberi essent, & dimidium eorum tributorum præstarent, quæ regibus præstarent, ut appareret populum Romanum pro æquitate magis quam pro avaritia dimicare; atque in conventu infinitorum populorum Paulus hæc pronuntiavit, & legationes multarum gentium, quæ ad eum venerant, magnificentissimo pavit convivio, dicens, ejusdem hominis esse debere & bello vincere, & convivii apparatu elegantem esse.

8. Mox septuaginta civitates Epiri, quæ rebellarant, cepit: prædam militibus distribuit: Romam cum ingenti pompa rediit in nave Persei, quæ inusitatæ magnitudinis fuisse traditur, adeo ut xvi. ordines habuisse dicatur remorum. Triumphavit autem magnificentissime in curru aureo, cum duobus filiis utroque latere astantibus. Ducti sunt ante currum duo regis filii, & ipse Perseus, xlv. annos natus. Post eum etiam C. Anicus de Illyriis triumphavit: Gentius cum fratre & filiis ante currum ductus est. Ad hoc specta-

I

self at his feet, but placed him in a chair by himself. These terms were granted to the Macedonians and Illyrians, that they should be free, and pay half the tribute which they had paid to their Kings, that it might appear that the Roman people fought more for equity than avarice. And Paulus declared these things in an assembly of an infinite number of people; and entertained, in a most splendid feast, the ambassadors of many nations which had come to him, saying, that it ought to be the quality of the same man, both to conquer, in war, and to be handsome in his entertainments.

8. Soon after he reduced 70 cities of Epirë, that had rebelled, and divided the plunder amongst his soldiers; he returned to Rome in mighty pomp, in a ship of Perseus's, which is said to have been of an unusual bigness, so that it is reported to have had 16 banks of oars; and he triumphed most splendidly in a golden chariot, with his two sons standing on each side of him. There were led before his chariot the two sons of the King, and Perseus himself, forty five years old. After him 100 C. Anicius triumphed over the Illyrians. Gentius, with his brother and his sons, was led before his chariot

culum

culum multarum gentium reges Romam venerunt: inter alios etiam venit Attalus atque Eumenes Asiæ reges, atque Prusias Bithyniæ: magno honore accepti sunt & permittente Senatu, dona quæ attulerant, in Capitolio posuerunt. Prusias etiam filium suum Nicomedem Senatui commendavit.

9. Insequenti anno Lucius Memmius in Hispania bene pugnavit. Marcellus postea Consul res ibidem prospere gessit.

10. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem suscipitur, DC. & altero anno ab urbe condita, L. Manlio Censorino, & Marco Manlio Consulibus, anno li. postquam secundum Punicum bellum transactum erat. Hi profecti Carthaginem oppugnaverunt. Contra eos Asdrubal dux Carthaginensium dimicabat. Famea, dux alius, equitatu præerat Carthaginensium. Scipio tunc, Scipionis Africani nepos, Tribunus ibi

**The Kings of several nations came to Rome to his sight: amongst others came Attalus and Eumenes, Kings of Asia, and Prusias of Bithynia: they were entertained with great honour, and by the permission of the Senate, deposited the presents they had brought in the Capitol. Prusias likewise recommended his son Nicomedes to the Senate.*

9. *In the following year Lucius Memmius fought successfully in Spain. Afterwards Marcellus the Consul managed matters successfully in the same place.*

10. *Then a third war is undertaken against Carthage, in the year from the building of the city † 601, Lucius Manlius Censorinus, and Marcus Manlius being Consuls, in the year 51, after the 2d Punick war had been ended. These going to Carthage, attacked it. Asdrubal, general of the Carthaginians, fought against them. Famea, another general, commanded the horse of the Carthaginians. At that time § Scipio, grandson of Scipio Africanus, served there as a || Tribune of*

* This is a mistake; several designed so to do, and amongst them Eumenes; but because he had stood neuter, the Romans had no mind he should, and therefore passed a law, *ne cui regi Romam venire liceret*. Prusias, indeed, after the triumph, was civilly received.

† 604 it should be.

§ He was the son of Æmilius Paulus, but adopted by the son of Scipio Africanus.

|| A Tribune was an officer among the Romans, much the same with our Colonels. See Rosinus or Pitiscus.

militabat, cujus apud omnes ingens metus & reverentia erat. Nam & paratissimus ad dimicandum, & consiliosissimus habebatur. Itaque per eum multa prospere gesta sunt: neque quidquam magis vel Aldrubal vel Famea vitabant, quam contra eam Romanorum partem pugnam committere, ubi Scipio dimicabat.

11. Per idem tempus Massinissa rex Numidarum, per annos sexaginta fere amicus populi Romani, anno vitæ suæ xcvii. mortuus est, xlv. filiis relictis. Scipionem divisorem regni inter filios esse iussit.

12. Cum igitur clarum Scipionis nomen esset, juvenis adhuc Consul est factus, & contra Carthaginem missus. Is eam cepit, ac diruit: spolia ibi inventa, quæ de variarum civitatum excidiis Carthago collegerat, & ornamenta urbium, civitatibus Siciliæ, Italiæ, & Africæ, reddidit, quæ sua recognoscebant. Ita Carthago, septingentesimo anno postquam condita erat, deleta est. Scipio nomen, quod avus ejus acceperat, meru-

whom there was great awe and reverence amongst all. For he was both very forward for fighting, and was reckoned very prudent. Wherefore, many things were successfully managed by him: nor did Asdrubal or Famea avoid any thing more than to engage in fight against that part of the Romans, where Scipio fought.

11. *About the same time Massinissa, King of the Numidians, an ally of the Roman people for almost sixty years, died in the 97th year of his age, leaving forty four sons. He ordered in his will Scipio to be the divider of the kingdom amongst his sons.*

12. *When therefore the name of Scipio was now become famous he was made Consul, whilst he was yet young, and sent against Carthage. He took and demolished it. He restored the spoils found there, which Carthage had gathered together from the ruins of many cities, and the ornaments of several towns, to the cities of Sicily, Italy, and Africa, which knew their own again. Thus Carthage was destroyed in the 700th year after it was built. Scipio deserved the name which*

* *Juvenis* is a word of latitude enough: he was then 38 years of age, whereas, by the Villian law, he should have been at least 43 current.

it: scilicet, ut propter virtutem etiam ipse Africanus Junior vocaretur.

13. Interim in Macedonia quidam Pseudo Philippus arma movit, & Romanum Prætorum Publium Juvenicum contra se missum ad internecionem vicit. Post eum Q. Cæcilius Metellus dux a Romanis contra Pseudo Philippum missus est, & viginti-quinque millibus ex militibus ejus occisis, Macedoniam recepit. Ipsum etiam Pseudo Philippum in potestatem suam redegit.

14. Corinthiis quoque bellum indictum est nobilissimæ Græciæ civitati, propter injuriam Legatorum Romanorum. Hanc Mummius Consul cepit ac diruit. Tres igitur Romæ simul celeberrimi triumphi fuerunt: Africani ex Africa, ante cujus currum ductus est Asdrubal: Metelli, ex Macedonia, cujus currum præcessit Andriscus, qui & Pseudo Philippus dicitur: Mummi, ex Corintho, ante quem signa ænea, & pictæ tabulæ, & alia urbis clarissimæ ornamenta prælata sunt.

15. Iterum in Macedonia Pseudo Perseus, qui se Per-

his grandfather had received; that is, to be called, for his good conduct, Africanus Junior.

13. In the mean time a certain pretended Philip took up arms in Macedonia, and defeated with terrible slaughter the Roman Prætor Publius Juvenicus, that was sent against him. After him Q. Cæcilius Metellus was sent general by the Romans against this false Philip, and twenty five thousand of his soldiers being slain, he recovered Macedonia, and got the pretended Philip into his power.

14. A war likewise was proclaimed against the Corinthians, a very noble State of Greece, for an insult upon the Roman ambassadors. Mummius the Consul took this city, and demolished it. Wherefore there were three very famous triumphs at Rome all altogether; Africanus's over Africa, before whose chariot Asdrubal was led; Metellus's over Macedonia, before whose chariot went Andriscus, who is likewise called the false Philip; and Mummius's over Corinth, before whom brazen statues, and pictures, and other ornaments of that most famous city were carried.

15. Again in Macedonia a pretended Perseus, who said
sei

fei filium esse dicebat; collectis servis, rebellavit, & cum septemdecim armatorum millia haberet, a Tremellio Quæstore superatus est. His diebus Androgynus Romæ visus, jussu aruspicum in mare merfus est.

16. Eodem tempore Metellus in Celtiberia apud Hispanos egregias res gessit. Successit ei Quintus Pompeius. Nec multo post Quintus quoque Cæpio ad idem bellum missus, quod quidam Viriatus contra Romanos, in Lusitania, gerebat. Quo metu Viriatus a suis is interfectus est: cum quatuordecim annos Hispanias adversum Romanos movisset. Pastor primo fuit; mox latronum dux: postremo tantos ad bellum populos concitavit, ut assertor contra Romanos Hispaniæ putaretur; & cum interfectores ejus præmium a

*that he was the son of Perseus, having drawn together some slaves, rebelled, and after he had got together seventeen thousand armed men, was routed by Tremellius the * Quæstor. In these times † an Hermaphrodite was seen at Rome, and by order of the § Aruspices was drowned in the sea.*

16. *At the same time Metellus performed notable things in Celtiberia amongst the Spaniards. Q. Pompeius succeeded him. And not long after Q. Cæpio too was sent to the same war, which one Viriatus carried on against the Romans in Lusitania. Upon which terror Viriatus was slain by his own men, after he had excited Spain against the Romans for 14 years together. He was first a shepherd; by and by a captain of a gang of robbers: at last he raised so many nations to a war, that he was looked upon as the protector of Spain against the Romans; and when his assassins desired a*

* The Quæstor in the Roman army was a sort of a pay-master, whose business too it was to take care of the spoil that was not disposed of as a booty to the soldiers, and to give a just account to the Quæstores or officers of the treasury at Rome.

† It was always the hard fate of these poor creatures among the Romans, as often as they were discovered, to be thus served, of which there are more instances than one in Livy.

§ These men were so called from Ara and Specio, because their chief business was to judge of future events by consulting the entrails of the sacrifices.

Cæpione Consule peterent, esponsum est, nusquam Romanis placuisse imperatorem a suis militibus interfici.

17. Quintus Pompeius deinde Consul a Numantinis, quæ Hispaniæ civitas fuit opulentissima, superatus, pacem ignobilem fecit. Post eum Caius Hostilius Mancinus Consul iterum cum Numantinis pacem fecit infamem, quam Populus & Senatus iussit infringi, atque ipsum Mancinum hostibus tradi: ut in illo, quem auctorem fœderis habebant, injuriam soluti fœderis vindicarent. Post tantam igitur ignominiam, qua a Numantinis bis Romani exercitus fuerant subjugati, Publius Scipio Africanus secundum Consul factus, & ad Numantiam missus est. Is primum, militem vitiosum & ignavum, exercendo magis quam puniendo, sine aliqua acerbitate correxuit. Tum multas Hispaniæ civitates partim bello cepit, partim in deditionem accepit. Postremo ipsam Numantiam diu obsessam, fame confecit, & a solo evertit: reliquam provinciam in fidem accepit.

reward from the Consul Cæpio, answer was made them, that it was never a thing agreeable to the Romans, that a general should be slain by his own soldiers.

17. After that Q. Pompeius the Consul being routed by the Numantians, which was a very wealthy state of Spain, made a scandalous peace with them. After him the Consul C. Hostilis Mancinus made again an infamous peace with the Numantians, which the people and Senate ordered to be broke, and Mancinus himself to be delivered up to the enemies, that they might revenge upon him whom they had for the author of the treaty the injury of the breach of it. Wherefore, after so great a disgrace, with which the Roman armies had been twice defeated by the Numantians, Publius Scipio Africanus was made a second time Consul, and sent to Numantia. He first reformed the vitious and idle soldiers by exercising rather than punishing them, without any severity. Then he took many cities of Spain, partly by force, and partly by surrender. At last he reduced Numantia by famine, after he had besieged it a long time, and razed it to the ground, and recovered the rest of the province upon promise of quarter.

18. Eo tempore Attalus rex Asiæ, frater Eumenis, mortuus est, hæredemque populum Romanum reliquit. Ita imperio Romano per testamentum Asia accessit.

19. Mox etiam Decimus Junius Brutus de Gallæcis & Lusitanis triumphavit magna gloria: & Publius Scipio Africanus de Numantinis secundum triumphum egit, xiv. anno postquam priorem de Africa egerat.

20. Motum interim in Asia bellum est ab Aristonico Eumenis filio, qui ex concubina susceptus fuerat. Is Eumenes frater Attali fuerat. Adversus eum missus est P. Licinius Crassus: habuit infinita regum auxilia: nam & Bithyniæ rex Nicomedes Romanos juvit, & Mithridates Ponticus cum quo postea bellum gravissimum fuit: & Ariarathes Capnadox, & Pylæmenes Paphlagon. Victus est tamen Crassus, & in prælio interfectus: caput ejus Aristonico oblatum est, corpus Smyrnæ sepultum. Postea Perpenna Consul Romanus

18. *At that time Attalus King of Asia, *brother of Eumenes, died, and left the Roman people his heir. Thus Asia was added by will to the Roman empire.*

19. *By and by Decimus Brutus triumphed over the Gallæcians and Lusitanians in great glory; and Publius Scipio Africanus had a second triumph for the Numantians, 14 years after he had had the former in Africa.*

20. *In the mean time a war was raised in Asia by Aristonicus, the son of Eumenes, who had been begot of a concubine. That Eumenes was the brother of Attalus. Publius Licinius Crassus was sent against him. He had a great many auxiliary troops from several Kings. For both Nicomedes King of Bithynia assisted the Romans, and Mithridates † of Pontus; with whom they had afterwards a very dangerous war, and Ariarathes the Cappadocian, and Pylemenes the Paphlagonian. However, Crassus was defeated, and slain in the battle: his head was brought to Aristonicus, and his body buried at §Smyrna. As-*

* This Attalus was the third of the name, and son of Eumenes, who was brother to Attalus the second.

† This was not that Great Mithridates that had that long war with the Romans, but his father surnamed Evergetes.

§ A city of Ionia, in Asia Minor, near the Ægean sea.

Cæpione Consule peterent, esponsum est, nusquam Romanis placuisse imperatorem a suis militibus interfici.

17. Quintus Pompeius deinde Consul a Numantinis, quæ Hispaniæ civitas fuit opulentissima, superatus, pacem ignobilem fecit. Post eum Caius Hostilius Mancinus Consul iterum cum Numantinis pacem fecit infamem, quam Populus & Senatus iussit infringi, atque ipsum Mancinum hostibus tradi: ut in illo, quem auctorem foederis habebant, injuriam soluti foederis vindicarent. Post tantam igitur ignominiam, qua a Numantinis bis Romani exercitus fuerant subjugati, Publius Scipio Africanus secundum Consul factus, & ad Numantiam missus est. Is primum, militem vitiosum & ignavum, exercendo magis quam puniendo, sine aliqua acerbitate correxit. Tum multas Hispaniæ civitates partim bello cepit, partim in deditionem accepit. Postremo ipsam Numantiam diu obsessam, fame confecit, & a solo evertit: reliquam provinciam in fidem accepit.

reward from the Consul Cæpio, answer was made them, that it was never a thing agreeable to the Romans, that a general should be slain by his own soldiers.

17. After that Q. Pompeius the Consul being routed by the Numantians, which was a very wealthy state of Spain, made a scandalous peace with them. After him the Consul C. Hostilius Mancinus made again an infamous peace with the Numantians, which the people and Senate ordered to be broke, and Mancinus himself to be delivered up to the enemies, that they might revenge upon him whom they had for the author of the treaty the injury of the breach of it. Wherefore, after so great a disgrace, with which the Roman armies had been twice defeated by the Numantians, Publius Scipio Africanus was made a second time Consul, and sent to Numantia. He first reformed the vitious and idle soldiers by exercising rather than punishing them, without any severity. Then he took many cities of Spain, partly by force, and partly by surrender. At last he reduced Numantia by famine, after he had besieged it a long time, and razed it to the ground, and recovered the rest of the province upon promise of quarter.

18. Eo tempore Attalus rex Asiæ, frater Eumenis, mortuus est, hæredemque populum Romanum reliquit. Ita imperio Romano per testamentum Asia accessit.

19. Mox etiam Decimus Junius Brutus de Gallæcis & Lusitanis triumphavit magna gloria: & Publius Scipio Africanus de Numantinis secundum triumphum egit, xiv. anno postquam priorem de Africa egerat.

20. Motum interim in Asia bellum est ab Aristonico Eumenis filio, qui ex concubina susceptus fuerat. Is Eumenes frater Attali fuerat. Adversus eum missus est P. Licinius Crassus: habuit infinita regum auxilia: nam & Bithyniæ rex Nicomedes Romanos juvit, & Mithridates Ponticus cum quo postea bellum gravissimum fuit: & Ariarathes Capnadox, & Pylæmenes Paphlagon. Victus est tamen Crassus, & in prælio interfectus: caput ejus Aristonico oblatum est, corpus Smyrnæ sepultum. Postea Perpenna Consul Romanus

18. *At that time Attalus King of Asia, *brother of Eumenes, died, and left the Roman people his heir. Thus Asia was added by will to the Roman empire.*

19. *By and by Decimus Brutus triumphed over the Gallæcians and Lusitanians in great glory; and Publius Scipio Africanus had a second triumph for the Numantians, 14 years after he had had the former in Africa.*

20. *In the mean time a war was raised in Asia by Aristonicus, the son of Eumenes, who had been begot of a concubine. That Eumenes was the brother of Attalus. Publius Licinius Crassus was sent against him. He had a great many auxiliary troops from several Kings. For both Nicomedes King of Bithynia assisted the Romans, and Mithridates † of Pontus; with whom they had afterwards a very dangerous war, and Ariarathes the Cappadocian, and Pylemenes the Paphlagonian. However, Crassus was defeated, and slain in the battle: his head was brought to Aristonicus, and his body buried at §Smyrna. Af-*

* This Attalus was the third of the name, and son of Eumenes, who was brother to Attalus the second.

† This was not that Great Mithridates that had that long war with the Romans, but his father surnamed Evergetes.

§ A city of Ionia, in Asia Minor, near the Ægean sea.

qui successor Crasso veniebat, audita belli fortuna, ad Asiam celeravit: acie victum Aristonicum, apud Stratonice civitatem, quo fugerat, fame ad dediti-
nem compulit. Aristonicus jussu Senatus Romæ in carcere strangulatus; triumphari enim de eo non poterat, quia Perpenna apud Pergamum, rediens, diem obierat.

21. Lucio Cæcilio Metello, & Tito Quintio Flaminio Consulibus, Carthago in Africa jussu Senatus reparata est, quæ nunc manet; annis duobus & viginti postquam a Scipione fuerat eversa. Deducti eo sunt cives Romani.

22. Anno DCCXVII. ab urbe condita, Caius Cassius Longinus, & Sextus Domitius Calvinus Consules, Gallis Transalpinis bellum intulerunt, & Arvernorum nobilissimæ tum civitati, atque eorum regi Bituitio: infinitamque multitudinem juxta Rhodanum fluvium

terwards Perpenna the Roman Consul, who came as successor to Crassus, hearing of the fortune of the war, made haste to Asia, and obliged Aristonicus, being overthrown in a battle, at the city * Stratonice, whither he had fled, by famine to a surrender. † Aristonicus by order of the Senate † was strangled at Rome in prison; for he could not be triumphed over, because Perpenna, as he was coming home, died at § Pergamus.

21. Lucius Cæcilius Metellus and T. Quintius Flaminus being Consuls, Carthage in Africa, || by order of the Senate, was rebuilt, which still continues, two and twenty years after it had been destroyed by Scipio. Some Roman citizens were transported thither.

22. In the year 627 from the building of the City, Caius Cassius Longinus, and Sextus Domitius Calvinus the Consuls, made war upon the Transalpine Gauls, and particularly upon the most noble state of the Arverni, and their King Bituitius: and killed an infinite number of them, nigh the river Rhone. A

* A city of Caria, in Asia Minor.

† The Romans oftentimes disposed of their prisoners of war in this manner, but for the credit of Christianity; which, tho' it has not abolished war, has abated the horrors of it; a contrary custom now prevails in these parts of the world.

§ A city of Asia Minor, in the Greater Mysia.

|| This was done by a law preferred by C. Gracchus, Tribune of the Commons, much against the inclination of the Senate.

in-

interfecerunt. Præda ex torquibus Gallorum ingens Romam delata est. Bituitus se Domitio dedit, atque ab eo Romam ductus est, magnaque gloria Consules ambo triumpharunt.

23. Marco Portio Catone, & Quinto Marcio Rege Consulibus, Dcxxx. anno & tertio ab urbe condita Narbonam in Gallia colonia deducta est. Postea L. Metello & Quinto Mucio Scævola Consulibus, de Dalmatia triumphatum est.

24. Ab urbe condita anno Dcxxxv. C. Cato Consul Scordiscis intulit bellum, ignominioesque pugnavit.

25. C. Cæcilio Metello & Cnæo Carbone Consulibus duo Metelli fratres eodem die alterum ex Thracia, ex Sardinia alterum triumphum egerunt. Nuntiatumque Romæ est, Cimbros e Gallia in Italiam transisse.

26. P. Scipione Nasica, & L. Calpurnio Bestia Consu-

great deal of plunder, consisting of the * gold chains of the Gauls was brought to Rome, † Bituitus surrendered himself to Domitius, and was brought by him to Rome; and both the Consuls triumphed in great glory.

23. Marcus Poetius Cato, and Quintus Marcus Rex being Consuls, in the year 633 from the building of the city, a colony was carried to || Narbon in Gaul. Afterwards the Consuls L. Metellus and Quintus Mucius Scævola triumphed over Dalmatia.

24. In the year § 635 from the building of the city, C. Cato the Consul made war upon the ** Scordisci, and came off but ignominiously.

25. When C. Cæcilius Metellus and Cnæus Carbo were Consuls, the two Metellus's brothers had each a triumph the same day, one from Thrace, and another from Sardinia. And news was brought to Rome, that the ||| Cimbri had passed from Gaul into Italy.

26. When P. Scipio Nasica and L. Calpurnius Bestia were

* These were worn by the Gallick officers about their necks,

† He did not surrender to Domitius; but, being defeated the year following by Q. Fabius Æmilius, and coming to Rome to endeavour to give the senate satisfaction, he was there made a prisoner.

|| Nor far from Spain, upon the Mediteranean.

§ It should be 639.

** A people of Thrace.

||| These Cimbri came from Jutland, which from thence was called Cimbrica Chersonesus.

libus, Jugurthæ Numidarum regi bellum illatum est quod Adherbalem & Hiempsalem, Micipsæ filios, fratres suos, reges & Populi Romani amicos interemisset. Missus adversus eum Consul Calpurnius Bestia, corruptus regis pecunia pacem cum eo flagitiosissimam fecit, quæ a Senatu reprobata est. Postea contra eundem insequenti anno Spurius Albinus Posthumus profectus est. Is quoque per fratrem ignominiose contra Numidas pugnavit.

27. Tertio missus Quintus Cæcilius Metellus Consul, exercitum ingenti severitate & moderatione correctum, cum nihil in quemquam cruentum faceret, ad disciplinam Romanam reduxit. Jugurtham variis præliis vicit, elephantos ejus occidit, vel cepit. Et cum jam bello finem impositurus esset, successum est ei a C.

Consuls war was made upon Jugurtha King of the Numidians, because he had killed Adherbal and Hiempsal, the sons of Micipsa, his brothers, Kings, and allies of the Roman people. The Consul Calpurnius Bestia was sent against him, and being bribed by the King's money, made a most scandalous peace with him. which was disallowed of by the Senate. Afterwards in the year following, Spurius Albanus Posthumus went against him. He likewise engaged the Numidians by his brother with ignominy.

27. *Quintius Cæcilius Metellus being sent in the third place, reduced the Roman army, reformed with great strictness and moderation too, since he did nothing cruel by any body, to the Roman discipline. He beat Jugurtha in several battles, killed or took all his elephants.* And when he was now just ready to put an end to the war, he was succeeded by C.*

* This was oftentimes the fate of the Roman generals to be recalled when they had almost finished their work. But tho' this yearly change of their generals is thought by some an error in the Roman conduct, yet the progress of their arms notwithstanding, is proof enough to the contrary. They were by this means always furnished with such a stock of excellent commanders, as no nation in the world besides ever had, or could have, in any other way of management. Besides, as their generals knew their time to be but short, that thought naturally put them upon acting with vigour. There was no dallying in those circumstances for a man that had the least spark of honour or ambition in him, whilst others were pushed on to excel and distinguish themselves in the service of their country by the near prospect and hope of seeing themselves, by their good behaviour, advanced to the same dignity.

Ma-

Mario. Is Jugurtham & Bocchum Mauritaniae regem, qui auxilium Jugurthae ferre coeperat, pariter superavit. Aliquanta & ipse oppida Numidiae cepit, belloq; terminum posuit, capto Jugurtha per Quæstorem suum Cornelium Syllam, ingentem virum, tradente Boccho Jugurtham, qui pro eo ante pugnaverat.

28. A Marco Junio Silano collega Quinti Metelli Cimbri in Gallia, & a Minucio Rufo in Macedonia Scordisci & Triballi, & a Servilio Cæpione in Hispania Lusitani victi sunt: & duo triumphi de Jugurtha, primus per Metellum, secundus per Marium, acti sunt. Ante curram tamen Marii Jugurtha cum duobus filiis ductus est catenatus, & mox jussu Consulis in carcere strangulatus.

Marius. He conquered both Jugurtha and Bocchus King of Mauritania who had just then begun to give assistance to Jugurtha. He likewise took some towns of Numidia, and put an end to the war, by taking Jugurtha by his Quæstor Cornelius Sylla, a great man, Bocchus delivering up Jugurtha, who had fought for him before.

28. The Cimbri were defeated in Gaul by Marcus Junius Silanus, the colleague of Quintus Metellus, and the Scordisci and Triballi by Minutius Rufus in Macedonia; and the Lusitani by Servilius Cæpio in Spain: and there were two triumphs over Jugurtha, the first by Metellus, and the second by Marius. Jugurtha with his two sons was led in chains before the chariot of Marius, and soon after was strangled in prison by order of the Consul.





E U T R O P I I
B R E V I A R I U M
H I S T O R I Æ R O M A N Æ
L I B E R V.

DUM bellum in Numidia contra Jugurtham geritur, Romani Consules Marcus Manlius & Quintus Cæpio a Cimbris & Teutonibus & Tigurinis & Ambronibus, quæ erant Germanorum & Gallorum gentes, victi sunt juxta flumen Rhodanum, & ingenti internecione attriti, etiam castra sua, & magnam partem exercitus perdiderunt. Timor Romæ grandis fuit, quantus vix Annibalis tempore Punicis bellis, ne iterum Galli Romam venirent. Ergo Marius post victori-

WHILST the war is carried on in Numidia against Jugurtha, the Roman Consuls, M. Manlius, and Q. Cæpio were beat nigh the river Rhone, by the Cimbri and the *Teutones and the †Tigurini, and the Ambrones, which were nations of the Germans and Gauls; and being slaughtered with prodigious havock, likewise lost their camp, and a great part of their army. There was a mighty consternation at Rome, such as was hardly in the time of Annibal in the Carthaginian wars, lest the Gauls should again come to Rome.

* The Teutones were neighbours to the Cimbri, bordering upon the Baltic sea.

† The Tigurini and Ambrones were inhabitants of the country now called Switzerland.

am Jugurthinam secundum Consul est factus, bellumq; ei contra Cimbros & Teutones decretum est. Tertio quoque ei & quarto delatus est Consulatus: quia bella cum Cimbris protrahabantur: sed in quarto Consulatu collegam habuit Quintum Lutatium Catulum. Cum Cimbris itaque confligit, & duobus præliis cc. millia cepit, & ducem eorum Teutobodum; propter quod meritum absens quintum Consul est factus.

2. Interea Cimbri & Teutones, quorum copia adhuc infinita erat, ad Italiam transierunt. Iterum a Caio Mario & Quinto Catulo contra eos dimicatum est; sed a Catuli parte feliciter. Nam eo prælio, quod simul ambo gesserunt, cxl. millia aut in pugna, aut in fuga cæsa sunt; & lx. millia capta. Romani milites ex utroque exercitu trecenti perierunt. Tria & triginta signa Cimbris sublata sunt; ex his exercitus Marii duo reportavit, Catuli exercitus xxx, & unum. Is belli finis fuit; triumphus utrique decretus est.

Wherefore Marius, after the conquest of Jugurtha, was made a second time Consul, and the war against the Cimbri and the Teutones committed to him. The Consulship was likewise given him a third and fourth time, because the war with the Cimbri continued. But in his fourth Consulate he had for his colleague, Quintus Lutatius Catulus. Wherefore he engaged with the Cimbri, and took two hundred thousand of them in two battles, and their general Teutobodus; for which good service he was made Consul, when absent, a fifth time.

2. *In the mean time the Cimbri and the Teutones, of which there was still an infinite number, passed into Italy. Again a battle was fought with them by C. Marius and Quintus Catulus, but on the part of Catulus more successfully; for in that battle, which they both fought together, one hundred and forty thousand were slain, either in the battle, or in the flight, and sixty thousand taken. Three hundred Roman soldiers, of both armies were slain. Three and thirty standards were taken from the Cimbri, of which the army of Marius took two, and the army of Catulus thirty and one. That was an end of the war, and a triumph was decreed for them both.*

3. Sexto

3. Sexto Julio Cæsare, & L. Marcio Philippo Consulibus, sexcentesimo quinquagesimo nono anno ab urbe condita, cum prope alia omnia bella cessassent, in Italia gravissimum bellum Picentes, Marfi, Peligniq; moverunt: qui cum annis numerosis jam Populo Romano obedirent, tum libertatem sibi æquam asserere cœperunt. Perniciosum admodum hoc bellum fuit. P. Rutilius Consul in eo occisus est: Cœpio nobilis juvenis, & Porcius Cato alius Consul. Duces autem adversus Romanos Picentibus & Marfis fuerunt, Titus Vietius, Hierus Asinius, Titus Herennius, Aulus Cluentius. A Romanis bene contra eos pugnatum est a Caio Mario, qui sexies Consul fuerat; & a Cnæo Pompeio, maxime tamen a Lucio Cornelio Sylla, qui inter alia facta egregia, ita Cluentium hostium ducem cum magnis copiis fudit, ut ex suis nec unum amitteret. Quadriennio, cum gravi tamen calamitate, hoc bellum tractum est. Quinto demum anno finem accepit

3. When *Sextus Julius Cæsar*, and *M. Lucius Philippus* were Consuls, in the 659th year from the building of the city, when almost all other wars had ceased; the *Picentes*, the *Marfi* and *Peligni* raised a most terrible war in Italy: who after they had been subject to the Romans for several years, begun then to claim to themselves * an equal liberty. This was a very destructive war. The Consul *P. Rutilius* was slain in it: *Cæpio*, a noble youth, and *Porcius Cato*, another Consul. The generals of the *Picentes* and *Marfi* against the Romans, were *Titus Vietius*, *Hierus Asinius*, *Titus Herennius*, *Aulus Cluentius*. The war was successfully managed against them by the Romans, i. e. by *C. Marius*, who had been six times Consul, and by † *Cnæus Pompeius*, but especially by *Lucius Cornelius Sylla*; who, among other extraordinary actions, did so rout *Cluentius*, the general of the enemies, with his great army, that he lost not one of his own men. This war was spun out for four years, with great loss. At last, in the 5th year, it had its period by *Lucius Cornelius Sylla* the Con-

* It was the freedom of Rome they desired, and that very justly, having, by their blood and treasure, contributed not a little to the grandeur of it. This was called the Social War, and might easily have been prevented by a little reasonable compliance in the Romans.

† This was the father of *Pompey the Great*.

per Lucium Cornelium Syllam Consulem, cum antea in eodem bello ipse multa strenue Prætor gessisset.

4. Anno urbis conditæ Dclxii. primum Romæ bellum civile C. Marius sexies Consul dedit. Nam cum Sylla Consul contra Mithridatem gesturus bellum, qui Asiam & Achaïam occupaverat, mitteretur: isque exercitum in Campania paulisper teneret, ut belli socialis, de quo diximus, quod intra Italiam gestum fuerat, reliquiæ tollerentur. Marius affectavit, ut ipse ad bellum Mithridaticum mitteretur. Quare Sylla commotus cum exercitu ad urbem venit. Illic contra Marium & Sulpicium dimicavit, primus urbem Romam ingressus est, Sulpicium interfecit, Marium fugavit: atque ita Consulibus ordinatis in futurum annum, Cnæo Octavio & L. Cornelio Cinna, ad Asiam profectus est.

5. Mithridates enim, qui Ponti rex erat, atque Armeniam Minorem, & totum Ponticum mare in circuitu

ful, after he had performed many things before in the same war, in quality of Prætor, very gallantly.

4. In the year from the building of the city * 662, C. Marius, who had been six times Consul, raised the first civil war at Rome. For when the Consul Sylla was sent to carry on the war against Mithridates, who had seized upon Asia and Achaia, and kept his army in Campania a little, that the relicks of the social war, of which we have spoke above which had been carried on within Italy, might be taken off; Marius affected to be sent to the Mithridatick war. At which thing Sylla being nettled, came with his army to town. There he engaged against Marius and Sulpicius: † he killed Sulpicius, and obliged Marius to fly: and so having settled the Consuls for the year following, i. e. Cnæus Octavius and L. Cornelius Cinna, he went to Asia.

5. For Mithridates, who was King of Pontus, and had the Lesser Armenia, and the whole Pontick Sea all round with the

* It should be 665.

† I have not translated the words *primus urbem Romam ingressus est*, because it is visibly impossible to make any agreeable sense of them. Some words have been undoubtedly left out, and the author means perhaps to say what Madam Dacier supposes he might write, *primus civis urbem Romam armatus ingressus est*.

cum Bosporo tenebat, primo Nicomedem amicum populi Romani Bithynia voluit expellere: Senatuique mandavit, bellum se ei propter injurias quas passus fuerat illaturum. A Senatu responsum est Mithridati, si id faceret, quod & ipse bellum a Romanis pateretur. Qua re iratus, Cappadociam statim occupavit, & ex ea Ariobarzanem regem & amicum populi Romani fugavit. Mox etiam Bithyniam invasit, & Paphlagoniam, pulsus ex ea regibus, amicis populi Romani, Pylæmene & Nicomede. Inde ad Ephesum contendit: & per omnem Asiam litteras misit, ut ubicumque inventi essent cives Romani, uno die occiderentur.

6. Interea etiam Athenæ civitas Achaïæ ab Aristone Atheniensi Mithridati tradita est. Miserat enim jam ad Achaïam Mithridates Archelaum ducem suum cum cxx. milibus equitum ac peditum; per quem etiam reliqua Græcia occupata est. Sylla Archelaum apud Piræum non longe ab Athenis obsedit, ipsamque urbem cepit. Postea commisso præ-

*Bosporus, designed first to drive Nicomedes, a friend of the Roman people, out of Bithynia, and sent word to the Senate, that he would make war upon him, because of the injuries he had suffered from him. Answer was made by the Senate to Mithridates, that if he did so, he likewise would have a war with the Romans. At which thing being angry, he immediately seized upon Cappadocia, and drove Ariobarzanes, a King and friend of the Roman people, out of it. By and by too he seized upon Bithynia, and Paphlagonia, driving the Kings out of it, friends of the Roman people, Pylæmenes and Nicomedes. From thence he went to * Ephesus, and sent letters thro' all Asia, that wheresoever any Roman citizens should be found, they should be killed in one day.*

6. In the mean time too Athens a city of Achaïa was delivered by Ariston the Athenian to Mithridates. For Mithridates had already sent his general Archelaus to Achaïa with a hundred and twenty thousand horse and foot; by whom the rest of Greece too was seized. Sylla besieged Archelaus at Pyraeus not far from Athens, and took the city itself. Afterwards a battle being fought against Archelaus,

* A city of Asia Minor in Ionia, near the Ægean sea.

lio contra Archelaum, ita eum vicit, ut ex cxx. millibus vix decem superessent Archelao, & ex Syllæ exercitu xiv. tantum homines interficerentur. Hac pugna Mithridates cognita, lxx. millia lectissima ex Asia Archelao misit, contra quem Sylla iterum commisit. Primo prælio viginti millia hostium interfecta sunt, filiusque Archelai Diogenes: secundo omnes Mithridatis copiae extinctæ sunt. Archelaus ipse triduo nudus in paludibus latuit. Hæc re cognita, Mithridates cum Sylla de pace agere cœpit.

7. Interim eo tempore Sylla etiam Dardanos, Scordiscos, Dalmatias & Mœsos partim vicit, alios in fidem accepit. Sed cum legati a rege Mithridate, qui pacem petebant, venissent, non aliter se daturum Sylla esse respondit, nisi rex, relictis his quæ occupaverat, ad regnum suum redisset. Postea tamen ad colloquium ambo venerunt, pax inter eos ordinata est; ut Sylla ad bellum civile festinans, a tergo periculum non haberet. Nam cum Sylla in Achaia atque Asia Mithridatem vicit, Marius, qui fugatus erat, & Cornelius Cinna unus ex

he so conquered him, that of a hundred and twenty thousand, scarce ten were left Archelaus, and fourteen men only of Sylla's army were slain. Mithridates having heard of this battle, sent seventy thousand chosen men out of Asia to Archelaus, against whom Sylla again engaged. In the first battle twenty thousand of the enemies were slain, and the son of Archelaus Diogenes. In the second all the forces of Mithridates were destroyed. Archelaus lay hid for three days in the fens. This thing being known, Mithridates begun to treat about a peace with Sylla.

7. In the mean while Sylla at that time partly conquered the Dardanians, the Scordisci, the Dalmatians, and the Mæsi-ans, took in others upon promise of quarter. But when the deputies were come from Mithridates, who desired peace, Sylla replied that he would no otherwise give it, unless the King, quitting those places he had seized, returned into his own kingdom. Yet afterwards they both came to a conference, a peace was settled between them, that Sylla hastening to the civil war, might have no danger in his rear. For whilst Sylla was conquering Mithridates in Achaia and Asia, Marius who had been forced to fly, and
L. Con-

Consulibus, bellum in Italia repararunt: & ingressi urbem Romam, nobilissimos ex Senatu & Consulares viros interfecerunt, multos proscripserunt; ipsius Syllæ domo everfa, filios & uxorem ad fugam compulerunt: universus reliquus Senatus ex urbe fugiens, ad Syllam in Græciam venit, orans ut patriæ subveniret. Ille in Italiam trajecit, bellum civile gesturus adversus Norbanum & Scipionem Consules, & primo prælio contra Norbanum dimicavit, non longe a Capua: tum vii. millia ejus cecidit, vi. millia cepit, cxxiv. suorum amisit. Inde etiam sed ad Scipionem convertit, & ante prælium totum ejus exercitum sine sanguine in deditionem accepit.

8. Sed cum Romæ mutati Consules essent, & Marius Marii filius, ac Papirius Carbo Consulatum accepissent, Sylla tamen contra Marium juniorem dimicavit: & xv. millibus ejus occisis, cccc. de suis perdidit. Mox etiam & urbem ingressus est. Marium Marii fili-

*Cornelius Cinna one of the Consuls, renewed the war in Italy, and entering the city Rome, slew the noblest of the Senate: and several Consular gentlemen, and * proscribed many: the house of Sylla himself being pulled down, they forced his sons and wife to fly: all the rest of the Senate flying out of the city came into Greece to Sylla, begging of him that he would relieve his country. He went over into Italy, in order to carry on a civil war against the Consuls Scipio and Norbanus, and in the first battle fought against Norbanus, not far from † Capua; he then slew seven thousand of his, took six thousand, and lost but 124 of his own men. From thence too he turned himself against Scipio; and before battle received his whole army, without blood shed, upon surrender.*

8. But when the Consuls were changed at Rome, and Marius the son of Marius, and Papirius Carbo had received the Consulship, Sylla § engaged against Marius the younger, and killing fifteen thousand of his men, lost four hundred of his own. By and by too he entered the city; and pursuing Marius the

* That is, posted up their names, with a promise of a reward to any that should kill them. This was the first time this horrid barbarity was practised among the Romans,

† A city of Campania.

§ It is hard to say what Eutropius means here by *tamen*.

um, Præneste persequutus, obsedit, & ad mortem compulit. Rursus pugnam gravissimam habuit contra Lamponium & Carinatem duces partis Marianæ ad portam Collinam. Lxxix. millia hostium in eo prælio contra Syllam fuisse dicuntur. Xii. millia se Syllæ dediderunt: cæteri in acie, in castris, in fuga, insatiabili ira victorum consumpti sunt. Cnæus quoque Carbo Consul alter, ab Arimino ad Siciliam fugit; & ibi per Cnæum Pompeium interfectus est: quem adolescentum Sylla annos unum & xx. natum cognita ejus industria, traditis ejus exercitibus præfecerat, ut secundus a Sylla haberetur.

9. Occiso ergo Carbone, Pompeius Siciliam recepit. Transgressus inde ad Africam, Domitium Marianæ partis ducem, & Hiarbam regem Mauritaniae, qui Domitio auxilium ferebat, occidit. Post hæc Sylla de Mithridate ingenti gloria triumphavit. Cnæus etiam Pompeius, quod nulli Romanorum tributum erat,

the son of Marius, to Præneste, besieged him there, and forced him to a violent death. Again he had a terrible battle against Lamponius and Carinas, generals of Marius's party, at the Colline gate. There are said to have been seventy-nine thousand of the enemy in that battle against Sylla: twelve thousand surrendered themselves to Sylla; the rest were destroyed in the field, in the camp, and in their flight, by the insatiable rage of the conquerors. Cnæus Carbo, the other Consul, fled also to Sicily from Ariminum, and was there slain by Cnæus Pompeius, whom tho' a young man, being but 21 years old, Sylla perceiving his spirit, had placed at the head of his troops, delivered up to him, so that he was reckoned the second after Sylla.*

9. *Wherefore after Carbo was slain, Pompey regained Sicily. Going over from thence to Africa, he slew Domitius, a general of Marius's party, and Hiarbas King of Mauritania, who brought assistance to Domitius. After this, Sylla triumphed over Mithridates in great glory. Cnæus Pompey too when going upon the 24th year of his age, triumphed over*

* This Pompey was afterwards surnamed the Great.

quartum & xx. annum
agens, de Africa triumphavit. Hunc finem habuerunt
duo bella funestissima; Italicum quod & Sociale dictum, & Civile: quæ ambo tractata sunt per annos decem, consumpserunt ultra cl. millia hominum, viros Consulatus xxiv. Prætorios vii. Ædilitios lx. Senatores fere ccc.

Africa, † which had been granted to no one of the Romans before. Two very destructive wars had this end, the Italian, which was likewise called the Social and the Civil war. Both which were carried on for ten years, and took off above a hundred and fifty thousand men, 24 Consular gentlemen, seven Prætorian, 60 Ædilitian, and almost 300 Senators.

† The honour of a Triumph had not been granted before to any but Dictators, Consuls, Prætors, Pro-prætors, that is, such as, after the time of their Consulship or Prætorship was expired; were sent into the provinces; whereas Pompey had not as yet been in any office of the government,





E U T R O P I I
B R E V I A R I U M
H I S T O R I Æ R O M A N Æ
L I B E R VI.

MARCO Æmilio Lepido, Quinto Catulo Consulibus, cum Sylla rempublicam composuisset, bella nova exarsuerunt: unum, in Hispania; aliud, in Pamphilia & Cilicia; tertium, in Macedonia; quartum, in Dalmatia. Nam Sertorius, qui partium Marianarum fuerat, timens fortunam cæterorum, qui interempti erant, ad bellum commovit Hispanias. Missi sunt contra eum duces Quintus Cæcilius Metellus, filius ejus qui Jugurtham regem vicit, & Lucius Domitius Prætor. A Sertorii duce Hirtuleio

MARCUS Æmilius Lepidus and Quintus Catulus being Consuls, when Sylla had now settled the commonwealth, new wars broke out; one in Spain, another in Pamphilia and Cilicia, a third in Macedonia, and a fourth in Dalmatia. For Sertorius, who had been of Marius's party, fearing the fortune of the rest, who had been slain, raised Spain to war. Quintus Cæcilius Metellus, the son of him who conquered King Jugurtha, and Lucius Domitius Prætor, were sent generals against him. Domitius was slain by Sertorius's general * Hirtuleius. Metellus fought with various suc-

* Others call him Herculeius.

Domitius occisus est: Metellus vario successu contra Sertorium dimicavit. Postea cum impar pugnae solus Metellus putaretur, Cnaeus Pompeius ad Hispanias missus est. Ita duobus ducibus adversis, Sertorius fortuna varia saepe pugnavit. Octavo demum anno a suis occisus est, & finis ei bello datus per Cn. Pompeium adolescentem, & Quintum Metellum Pium; atque omnes prope Hispaniae in ditionem Populi Romani redactae sunt.

2. Ad Macedoniam missus est Appius Claudius post Consulatum. Levia praelia habuit contra varias gentes, quae Rhodopam provinciam incolebant: atque ibi morbo mortuus est. Missus ei successor Cnaeus Scribonius Curio post Consulatum: is Dardanos vicit, & usque ad Danubium penetravit, triumphumque meruit, & intra triennium finem bello dedit.

3. Ad Ciliciam & Pamphiliam missus est P. Servilius ex Consule, vir strenuus. Is Ciliciam subegit, Lyciae urbes clarissimas oppugnavit & cepit: in his Phaselidem, Olympum, Coricum Cili-

cefs against Sertorius. Afterwards, when Metellus alone was thought insufficient for fighting him, Cnaeus Pompeius was sent to Spain. Thus two generals being employed against him, Sertorius fought oft times with various fortune. At last he was slain in the eighth year by his own men, and an end put to the war by the young man Cnaeus Pompey, and Quintus Metellus Pius, and almost all Spain reduced under the dominion of the Roman people.

*2. Appius Claudius was sent after his Consulship to Macedonia. He fought some slight battles against various nations, which inhabited the province of * Rhodope; and there died of a distemper. Cnaeus Scribonius Curio was sent as his successor. after his Consulship: he conquered the † Dardanians, and penetrated as far as the Danube, and deserved a triumph, and within three years put an end to the war.*

3. Publius Servilius after his being Consul, an active man, was sent to Cilicia and Pamphilia. He subdued Cilicia, attacked the most famous cities of Lycia, and took them; amongst these Phaselis, Olympus, and

* In Thrace.

† A people above Macedonia,

ciæ. Isauros quoque aggressus, in deditionem redegit, atque intra triennium bello finem dedit. Primus omnium Romanorum in Tauro iter fecit. Revertens triumphum accepit, & nomen Isaurici meruit.

4. Ad Illyricum missus est Cnæus Cosconius Proconsul: multam partem Dalmatiæ subegit, Salonas cepit; &, composito bello, Romam post biennium rediit,

5. Iisdem temporibus, Consul Marcus Æmilius Lepidus, Catuli collega, bellum civile voluit commovere: intra tamen unam æstatem motus ejus oppressus est. Ita uno tempore multi simul triumphi fuerunt: Metelli, ex Hispania; Pompeii, secundus ex Hispania; Curionis, ex Macedonia; Servilii, ex Isauria.

6. Anno urbis conditæ dcxxvi. L. Licinio Lucullo, & Marco Aurelio Cotta Consulibus, mortuus est Nicomedes rex Bithyniæ, & per testamentum Populum Romanum fecit hæredum. Mithridates pace

*Coricum of Cilicia. He likewise invaded the * Isaurians, forced them to a submission, and within three years put an end to the war. He first of all the Romans made a march over mount Taurus. Returning he received the honour of a triumph, and acquired the name of Isauricus,*

4. *Cnæus Cosconius was sent Proconsul to Illyricum; subdued a great part of † Dalmatia, took Salonæ; and having made an end of the war, returned after two years to Rome.*

5. *About the same time, the Consul Marcus Æmilius Lepidus, the colleague of Catulus, had a design to raise a civil war: yet that disturbance was suppressed within one summer. Thus at one time there were many triumphs together; Metellus's over Spain; Pompey's second over Spain; Curio's over Macedonia; Servilius's over Isauria.*

6. *In the year from the building of the city § 676, when Lucius Licinius Lucullus and Marcus Aurelius Cotta were Consuls, Nicomedes, King of Bithynia died, and by his will made the Roman people his heir. Mithridates breaking*

* Isauria lies on the North part of Pamphilia and Cilicia.

† Dalmatia is a part of Illyricum.

§ 679 it should have been.

rupta, Bithyniam & Asiam rursus voluit invadere. Adversus eum ambo Consules missi variam habuere fortunam. Cotta apud Chalcedonem victus ab eo acie, etiam intra oppidum coactus est, & obsessus. Sed cum se inde Mithridates Cyzicum transfulisset, ut, Cyzico capto, totam Asiam invaderet, Lucullus ei alter Consul occurrit: ac dum Mithridates in obsidione Cyzici commoraretur, ipse a tergo obsedit, fameque consumpsit, & multis præliis vicit. Postremo Byzantium (quæ nunc Constantinopolis est) fugavit. Navali quoque prælio duces ejus Lucullus oppressit. Ita una hyeme & æstate, a Lucullo ad centum fere millia hominum ex parte regis extincta sunt.

7. Anno urbis Romæ dcxxviii. Macedoniam provinciam M. Licinius Lucullus accepit, consobrinus Luculli, qui contra Mithridatem bellum gerebat. Et in Italia novum bellum subito commotum est. Lxxx. enim & quatuor gladiatores,

*the peace, endeavoured to seize Bithynia and Asia again. Both the Consuls being sent against him, had various fortune. Cotta being routed by him in the field at * Chalcedon, was forced also within the town, and besieged. But after Mithridates had removed thence to † Cyzicum, that after † a king Cyzicum, he might invade all Asia, Lucullus, the other Consul, met with him; and whilst Mithridates lay there in the siege of Cyzicum, he besieged him behind, and wasted his troops by famine, and defeated him in many battles. At last he forced him to fly to Byzantium, which is now Constantinople. Lucullus likewise beat his admirals in a battle by sea. Thus in one winter and summer about a hundred thousand men on the King's side were slain by Lucullus.*

7. In the year of the city Rome § 678, Marcus Licinius Lucullus received the province of Macedonia, cousin of Lucullus, who carried on the war against Mithridates. And a new war was suddenly raised in Italy; for fourscore and four gladiators, under their leaders

* Chalcedon, was a city of Asia Minor, in the province of Bithynia, nigh the entrance of the Euxine sea, over against Constantinople.

† Cyzicus or Cyzicum, a noted city of Asia Minor, upon the Propontis, not far from the Hellespont.

§ 680 he should have said.

ducibus Spartaco, Chryso & Cœnomaο effracto Capuæ ludo, effugerunt: & per Italiam vagantes, pœne non levius bellum in ea, quam Annibal moverat, paraverunt: nam multis ducibus, & duobus simul Romanorum Consulibus victis, sexaginta fere millium armatorum exercitum congregaverunt: victique sunt in Apulia a M. Licinio Crasso Proconsule, & post multas calamitates Italiæ, tertio anno bello huic finis imponitur.

8. Sexcentesimo octogesimo primo urbis conditæ anno, P. Cornelio Lentulo & Cnæo Aufidio Oreste Consulibus, duo tantum gravia bella in imperio Romano erant, Mithridaticum & Macedonicum: hæc duo Luculli agebant, L. Lucullus, & M. Lucullus. L. ergo Lucullus post pugnam Cyzicenam, qua vicerat Mithridatem, & navalem, qua duces ejus oppresserat, persecutus est eum; & recepta Paphlagonia atque Bythinia etiam regnum ejus invasit. Sinopem & Amisum civitates Pontinobilissimas cepit: secundo prælio apud Cabira civitatem, quo ingentes copias ex

Spartacus, Chrysus and Cœnomaus, breaking open a school at Capua, made their escape; and wandering through Italy, raised almost no less a war in it than Annibal had done. For defeating several generals, and two Consuls of the Romans together, they collected an army of almost sixty thousand armed men, and were overthrown in Apulia by M. Licinius Crassus the Proconsul; and after many calamities brought upon Italy, an end is put to this war in its third year.

1. In the * 681st year from the building of the city, when Publius Cornelius Lentulus and Cnæus Aufidius Orestes were Consuls, there were only two considerable wars in the Roman empire, the Mithridatick and Macedonian. The two Luculli, L. Lucullus, and M. Lucullus managed these. Wherefore L. Lucullus after the battle of Cyzicus, in which he had defeated Mithridates, and the fight at sea, in which he had overthrown his admirals, pursued him; and recovering Paphlagonia and Bithynia, likewise invaded his kingdom. He took the most famous cities of Pontus, † Sinope and Amisus. In the second battle at the city § Cabira, whither

* 682 rather.

† Sinope and Amisus were cities of Paphlagonia, now Pontus.

§ A city of Pontus.

omni regno adduxerat Mithridates, cum triginta millia lectissima regis a quinque Romanorum millibus vastata essent, Mithridates fugatus, & castra ejus direpta. Armenia quoque Minor, quam tenuerat, eidem sublata est. Susceptus tamen est Mithridates post fugam a Tigrane Armeniæ rege; qui tum ingenti gloria imperabat, Persas sæpe vicerat, Mesopotamiam occupaverat, & Syriam, & Phœnicem partem.

9. Ergo Lucullus repetens hostem fugatum, etiam regnum Tigranis, qui Armeniis imperabat, ingressus est. Tigranocerta civitatem Armeniæ nobilissimam cepit; ipsum regem, cum sexcentis millibus sagittorum & armatorum venientem, octodecim millia militum habens, ita vicit, ut magnam partem Armeniorum deleverit. Inde Nisibin profectus eam quoque civitatem cum regis fratre cepit. Sed hi, quos in Ponto Lucullus

*Mithridates had brought a vast army drawn out of all parts of his kingdom, when 30,000 chosen men of the King's were routed by five thousand of the Romans, Mithridates was forced to fly, and his camp was plundered. Armenia the Less too which he had seized was taken from him. Yet Mithridates was received after his flight by Tigranes the King of Armenia, who then reigned in great glory, had often conquered the * Persians, had seized Mesopotamia and Syria, and part of Phœnicia.*

9. *Wherefore Lucullus again marching in quest of the flying enemy, entered likewise the kingdom of Tigranes, who reigned over the two Armenias. He took the most famous city of Armenia Tigranocerta, the King himself coming with six hundred thousand bow-men, and other armed men, having but eighteen thousand men, he so defeated him, that he cut off a great part of the Armenians. Marching from thence to † Nisibis, he took that city too, with the King's brother. But those*

* Our author should have said Parthians, for so the nations inhabiting betwixt the rivers Tigris and Indus, from the time that they were conquered from the Macedonians by Arsaces the Parthian, were called, 'till the old royal family of the Arsacidæ was entirely set aside by Artaxerxes a Persian in the days of Alexander Severus, Emperor of Rome, and year of Christ 233; upon which the name of Parthians was laid aside for that of the Persians, and the country is at this day called Persia.

† A city of Mesopotamia.

reliquerat cum exercitus parte ut regiones victas, etiam Romanos, tuerentur, negligenter se & avare agentes, occasionem iterum Mithridati in Pontum irrumpendi dederunt, atque ita bellum renovatum est. Lucullo paranti, capta Nisibi, contra Persas expeditionem, successor est missus.

10. Alter Lucullus, qui Macedoniam administrabat, Bessis Romanorum primus intulit bellum, atque eos ingenti prælio in Æmo monte superavit: oppidum Uscudamam, quod Bessi habitabant, eodem die quo aggressus est, vicit: Cabylen cepit; usque ad Danubium penetravit. Inde multas super Pontum positas civitates aggressus est. Illic Apolloniam evertit, Calatin, Parthenopolin, Tomos, Istrum, Byziam omnem cepit: bello confecto, Romam rediit: ambo tamen triumphaverunt; Lucullus qui contra Mithridatem pugnaverat, majori gloria, cum tantorum regnorum victor rediisset.

11. Confecto bello Macedonico, manente Mithridatico, quod, recedente Lucullo, rex collectis auxiliis reparaverat, bellum Creti-

whom Lucullus had left in Pontus with part of the army, to protect the conquered countries and the Romans too, behaving themselves carelessly and covetously, gave again an occasion to Mithridates of breaking into Pontus, and so the war was renewed. A successor was sent Lucullus, preparing for an expedition against the Persians, after he had taken Nisibis.

10. *The other Lucullus, who governed Macedonia, first of all the Romans made war upon the Bessi, and routed them in a great battle in mount Æmus; he took the town of Uscudama, which the Bessi inhabited, the same day he first attacked it. He took Cabylen, and penetrated as far as the Danube. After that he attacked many cities lying above Pontus. There he destroyed Apollonia, took Calatis, Parthenopolis, Tomi, Istr, and all Byzia; and after the war was ended returned to Rome. Yet they both triumphed: Lucullus who had fought against Mithridates with the greater glory, seeing he had returned conqueror of such great kingdoms.*

11. *After the Macedonian war was ended, the Mithridatic still continuing, which upon Lucullus's going off, the King raising new forces had*
M 2 cum

cum ortum est; ad id missus Cæcilius Metellus, ingentibus præliis intra triennium omnem provinciam cepit, appellatusque est Creticus; atque ex insula triumphavit. Quo tempore Lybia quoque Romano imperio per testamentum Apionis, qui rex ejus fuerat, accessit, in qua inclytæ civitates erant, Berenice, Ptolemais & Cyrene.

12. Dum hæc geruntur, piratæ omnia maria infestabant: ita ut navigatio Romanis toto orbe victoribus sola tuta non esset. Quare id bellum Cnæo Pompeio decretum est, quod intra paucos menses ingenti felicitate & celeritate confecit. Mox ei delatum bellum etiam contra regem Mithridatem, & Tigranem: quo suscepto, Mithridatem in Armenia Minore, nocturno prælio vicit, castra diripuit; quadraginta millibus ejus occisis; viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit, & duos Centuriones. Mithridates cum uxore fugit, duobus comitibus; neque multo post cum in suos sæviret, Pharnacis filii sui seditione

renewed, * the Cretian war begun; Cæcilius Metellus being sent to that war, reduced the whole province by great battles in three years, and was called Creticus, and triumphed over the island. † At which time § Lybia too was added to the Roman empire, by the will of Apion, who had been the King thereof, in which were the famous cities, Berenice, Ptolemais and Cyrene.

12. Whilst these things are doing, the pirates infested all the seas, so that sailing only was not safe to the Romans, tho' victorious through the whole world. Wherefore that war was voted for Cnæus Pompey, which he dispatched in a few months, with great good fortune and expedition. Soon after too the war against Mithridates and Tigranes was committed to him: after the undertaking of which, he conquered, in a battle by night, Mithridates in Armenia the Less, and plundered his camp, slaying forty thousand of his men; he lost only twenty of his own army, and two Centurions. Mithridates fled with his wife and two attendants, and not long after, behaving cruelly to-

* In the year 679 from the building of Rome, to which Metellus was not sent 'till 686.

† This is a mistake, Apion died in 658,

§ A country on the west of Egypt.

apud milites, ad mortem coactus, venenum hausit. Hunc finem habuit Mithridates: periit autem apud Bosporum, vir ingentis industriæ consiliique. Regnavit annos sexaginta: vixit septuaginta duos: contra Romanos bellum habuit annos quadraginta.

13. Tigranem deinde Pompeius bellum intulit; ille se ei dedit, in castra Pompeii sexto decimo milliario ab Artaxata venit; ac diadema suum, cum procubisset ad genua Pompeii, in manibus ejus collocavit: quod ei Pompeius reposuit, honorificeque eum habitum, regni tamen parte multavit, & gravi pecunia: adempta est ei Syria, Phœnice, Sophene: sex milia præterea talentorum argenti, quæ Populo Romano daret, quia bellum sine causa Romanis commovisset.

14. Pompeius mox etiam Albanis bellum intulit, & eorum regem Orodem ter vicit: postremo per epistolas & munera rogatus, veniam ei ac pacem dedit. Iberiæ quoque regem Ar-

wards his own relations, being forced to die by a mutiny of his own son Pharnaces, amongst the soldiers, he drank poison. This end had Mithridates: he died at * Bosporus, being a man of great activity and conduct. He reigned sixty years, lived seventy-two, and had a war against the Romans † 40.

13. After that Pompey made war upon Tigranes, he surrendered himself to him, and came into Pompey's camp, 16 miles from Artaxata, and put his diadem in his hands, after he had fallen at the knees of Pompey; which Pompey returned him; and tho' he treated him honourably, deprived him of a part of his kingdom, and a vast sum of money: Syria, Phœnicia and Sophene were taken from him, besides six thousand talents of silver, which he was to give the Roman people, because he had made a war upon the Romans without a cause.

14. Pompey soon after made war too upon the § Albans, and thrice defeated their King Orodes: at last being wrought upon by letters and presents, he granted him a pardon and peace. He likewise overthrew in battle

* He means the Crimmerian Bosphorus betwixt the Euxine sea and the Palus Mæotis.

† Some make them more, and some less.

§ A people betwixt the Euxine and the Caspian sea.

thacem vicit acie, & in de-
ditionem accepit. Armeni-
am Minorem Deiotaro Ga-
latiæ regi donavit, quia
focius bellici Mithridatici fu-
erat. Attalo & Philæmeni
Paphlagoniam reddidit, A-
ristarchum Colchis regem
imposuit. Mox Ituræos &
Arabes vicit: & cum venis-
set in Syriam, Seleuciam,
vicinam Antiochiæ civita-
tem, libertate donavit, eo
quod regem Tigranem non
recepisset. Antiochenſibus
obſides reddidit, aliquantum
agrorum Daphnenſibus de-
dit, quo lucus ibi ſpatio-
ſior fieret: delectatus a-
mœnitate loci, & aquarum
abundantia. Inde ad Judæ-
am tranſgreſſus, Hieroſoly-
mam caput gentis tertio
menſe cepit, duodecim mil-
libus Judæorum occiſis, cæ-
teris in fidem acceptis. His
geſtis, in Aſiam ſe recepit,
& finem antiquiſſimo bello
dedit.

15. Marco Tullio Cice-
rone, Caio Antonio Conſu-
libus, anno ab urbe condita
dcxxxix. Lucius Sergius
Catilina, nobiliſſimi generis

*Arthaces, and took him by ſur-
render. He granted the Leſſer
Armenia to Deiotarus, King of
Galatia, becauſe he had been
his aſſiſtant in the Mithridatick
war. He reſtored Paphlagonia
to Attalus and Pilæmenes; he
made Ariſtarchus King over the
Colchians. Preſently after he
conquered the * Ituræans and
the Arabians; and after he was
come into Syria, he preſented
Seleucia, a city near † Antioch,
with its liberty, becauſe it had
not received King Tigranes. He
reſtored their hoſtages to the
Antiochians, and gave ſome
land to the § Daphnenſians,
that the grove there might be
made more ſpacious, being migh-
tily taken with the pleaſantneſs
of the place, and the plenty of
water. Going from thence to
Judæa, he took Jeruſalem, the
metropolis of the nation, in
three months; killing twelve
thouſand of the Jews, the reſt
being admitted to quarter. Af-
ter he had done theſe things, he
withdrew himſelf into Aſia, and
put an end to this long war.*

15. When Marcus Tullius
Cicero and C. Antonius were
Conſuls, in the year from the
building of the city 689, Lu-
cius Sergius Catilina, a man

* A people on the north of Judæa, about Mount Lebanon.

† The metropolis of Syria, upon the river Orontes, not far from the ſea.

§ Daphne was a pleaſant village near Antioch.

vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam patriam conjuravit, cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerone urbe expulsum est: focii ejus deprehensi, in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio altero Consule Catilina ipse in prælio victus est, & interfectus.

16. Sexcentesimo nonagesimo anno ab urbe condita, D. Junio Silano, & L. Muræna Consulibus, Metellus de Creta triumphavit: Pompeius de bello Piratico & Mithridatico. Nulla unquam triumphi pompa simili fuit; ducti sunt ante ejus currum filius Mithridatis, filius Tigranis, Aristobulus rex Judæorum: prælata ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

17. Anno urbis conditæ Dcxciii. Caius Julius Cæsar, qui postea imperavit, cum L. Bibulo Consul est factus; decreta ei Gallia, & Illyricum cum legionibus decem. Is primo vicit Helvetios, qui nunc Sequani appellantur; deinde vincendo per bella gravissima, usque ad

of a very noble extraction, but a very perverse disposition, conspired with some famous indeed, but daring men, to destroy his country. He was forced from the city by Cicero: his accomplices being seized were strangled in prison. Cataline himself was defeated in battle, and slain by the other Consul Antonius.

16. In the 690th year from the building of the city, D. Junius Silanus and L. Muræna being Consuls, Metellus triumphed over Crete; Pompey, upon account of the Piratick and Mithridatick war. No pomp of a triumph was ever like it. The son of Mithridates, the son of Tigranes, and Aristobulus King of the Jews, were led before his chariot: a vast deal of money, and an infinite weight of gold and silver was carried before him. At this time there was no great war throughout the world.

17. In the year from the building of the city 693, Caius Julius Cæsar, who afterwards was Emperor, was made Consul with L. Bibulus. Gaul was voted him, and Illyricum with ten legions. He first conquered the * Helvetii, who are now called Sequani; after that he advanced as far as the British

* The inhabitants of the country now called Swisserland.

Oceanum Britannicum pro-
cessit. Domuit autem annis
fere ix. omnem Galliam,
quæ inter Alpes, flumen
Rhodanum, Rhenum &
Oceanum est, & circuitu
patet ad bis tricies centena
millia passuum. Britannis
mox bellum intulit, quibus
ante eum ne nomen quidem
Romanorum cognitum e-
rat. & eos quoque victos,
obsidibus acceptis, stipen-
diarios fecit. Galliæ autem
tributi nomine annum im-
peravit sestertium quadrin-
genties: Germanosq; trans
Rhenum aggressus, imma-
nissimii præliis vicit. Inter
tot successus ter male pug-
navit: apud Avernos semel
præfens, & absens in Ger-
mania bis: nam legati ejus
duo, Titurius & Auruncu-
leius, per insidias cæsi sunt.

18. Circa eadem tempora,
anno urbis conditæ dxcvii.
Marcus Licinius Crassus, col-
lega Cnæi Pompeii Magni
in Consulatu secundo, contra
Parthos missus est: & cum

*ocean, by conquering in very
dangerous wars. He conquered,
in about nine years, all Gaul,
which is between the Alps, the
river Rhone, the Rhine, and
the Ocean, and is extended in
circuit two and thirty hundred
miles. After he made war up-
on the Britons, to whom before
him not so much as the name
of the Romans was known, and
made them, after he had con-
quered them, tributary, taking
hostages of them. He raised
upon Gaul, by way of tribute,
yearly * 400 times a hundred
thousand sesterces; and attack-
ing the Germans beyond the
Rhine, † conquered them in
prodigious battles. Amongst so
many successes he fought three
times unfortunately: once in
person among the Averni, and
twice, when absent, in Germa-
ny; for his two lieutenants, Ti-
turius and Aurunculeius were
taken off by an ambuscade.*

18. *About the same time, in
the year from the city's being
built 697, Marcus Licinius
Crassus, the colleague of Cnæus
Pompey the Great in his second
Consulate, was sent against the*

* See my notes upon the life of Atticus by Nepos.

† This is false, as is plain from Cæsar's own commentaries. He did not so much as strike a stroke, tho' he passed the Rhine twice. Ma-
dam Dacier quotes Suetonius, to confirm what our author says here;
but she should have quoted Cæsar rather, or have consulted them both.
It is a little strange, that such an author as Suetonius should write the
Life of Cæsar without perusing his commentaries for it, which it is plain
he did not any more than Eutropius.

circa Carras contra omnia & auspicia dimicasset, a Surena Orodis regis duce victus, ad postremum interfectus est, cum filio clarissimo & præstantissimo juvene. Reliquiæ exercitus per C. Cassium Quæstorem servatæ sunt, qui singulari animo perditas res tanta virtute restituit, ut Persas, rediens trans Euphratem, crebris præliis vinceret.

19. Hinc jam bellum Civile successit, execrandum & lacrymabile; quo, præter calamitates quæ præliis acciderunt, etiam Romani nominis fortuna mutata est. Cæsar enim, rediens a Gallia victor, cœpit deposcere alterum Consulatum; atque, cum sine dubietate aliqua deferretur, contradiçtum est a Marcello Consule, a Bibulo, a Pompeio, a Catone; jussusque dimissis exercitibus ad urbem redire: propter quam injuriam ab Arimino, ubi milites congregatos habebat, adversum patriam cum exercitu venit. Consules cum Pompeio, Senatusque omnis, atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit, &

Parthians; and fighting them about Carræ, contrary to the omens and auspices, he was defeated by Surena, a general of King Orodes, and at last slain, with his son, a most famous and extraordinary young man. The remains of the army were saved by C. Cassius the Quæstor, who with singular resolution restored the ruined affairs of the Romans with so much conduct, that returning beyond Euphrates, he overthrew the Persians in several battles.

19. Upon this the civil war followed, an execrable and lamentable war; in which, besides the havock that happened in the several battles, * the fortune of the Roman name too was changed. For Cæsar returning victorious from Gaul, began to demand another Consulship; and as it was given him without any scruple, opposition was made to the matter by Marcellus the Consul, by Bibulus, by Pompey, and by Cato; and he ordered to disband his armies, and return to town; for which injury he came from Ariminum, where he had some soldiers drawn together, with a body of troops against his country. The Consuls with Pompey, and all the Senate, and the whole

* Our author means the form of government was changed from that of a Popular State to an Absolute monarchy.

in Græciam transivit; apud Epirum, Macedoniam, Achaïam, Pompeio duce contra Cæsarem bellum paravit.

20. Cæsar, vacuum urbem ingressus Dictatorem se fecit, inde Hispanias petiit. Ibi Pompeii exercitus validissimos & fortissimos, cum tribus ducibus, L. Afranio, M. Petreio, M. Varrone, superavit. Inde reversus, in Græciam transivit; adversum Pompeium dimicavit, primo prælio victus est, & fugatus; evasit tamen, quia nocte interveniente Pompeius sequi noluit; dixitque Cæsar, nec Pompeium scire vincere, & illo tantum die se potuisse superari. Deinde in Thessalia apud Palæopharsalum productis utrinque; ingentibus copiis dimicaverunt. Pompeii acies habuit xl. millia peditum, equitum in sinistro cornu vii. millia, in dextro d. præterea totius Orientis auxilia; totamque nobilitatem, innumeros

nobility, fled out of the city Rome, and went over into Greece; and in Epire, Macedonia and Achaia, under Pompey their general, levied war against Cæsar.

20. Cæsar entering the city now empty, * made himself Dictator, and after that went for Spain. There he reduced very powerful and very strong armies of Pompey's, with the three commanders L. Afranius, M. Petreius and M. Varro. Returning from thence, he went over into Greece, fought against Pompey, but was defeated in the first battle, and forced to fly; yet he got off, because night coming on Pompey would not pursue him; and Cæsar said that Pompey neither knew how to conquer; and that he could only have been conquered that day. After that they fought at Palæopharsalus in Thessaly, † with great armies drawn out on both sides. Pompey's army had forty thousand foot, and in the left wing seven thousand horse, in the right five hundred, besides the auxiliaries of all the

* Cæsar was not Dictator till after his return from Spain, and continued in that office but 11 days, and was then made Consul. Madam Dacier says Eutropius is mistaken in saying Cæsar made himself Dictator; it was the Senate made him so; as if those few of the Senators, that staid in Rome, could, in any propriety, be called the Senate; it was at best but a limb of the Senate: the whole body almost was with Pompey.

† Our author is a little overseen in magnifying the armies so much; Cæsar's was smaller than even he makes it, not exceeding twenty-two thousand.

Senatores, Prætorios, Consulares, & qui magnorum jam populorum victores fuissent. Cæsar in acie sua habuit peditum non integra xxx. millia, equites mille.

21. Nunquam adhuc Romanæ copiæ in unum neque majores, neque melioribus ducibus convenerant, totum terrarum orbem facile subacturæ, si contra Barbaros ducerentur: pugnatum tamen est ingenti contentione, victusque ad postremum Pompeius, & castra ejus direpta sunt: ipse fugatus, Alexandriam petiit, ut a rege Ægypti, cui tutor a Senatu datus fuerat propter juvenilem ejus ætatem, acciperet auxilia: qui fortunam magis quam amicitiam sequutus, occidit Pompeium, caput ejus & annulum Cæsari misit, quo conspectu, Cæsar etiam lacrymas fuisse dicitur, tanti viri intuens caput, & generi quondam sui.

22. Mox Cæsar Alexandria venit, ipsi quoque Ptolemæus parare voluit insidias; qua causa regi bellum illatum est: victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorica aurea, Cæsar Alexandria potitus, regnum Cleopatra

East; and all the Nobility, many Senators, Prætorian and Consular gentlemen; and who had been already the conquerors of great nations. Cæsar had in his army not quite thirty thousand foot, and a thousand horse.

21. *Never as yet had greater Roman armies met together, nor under better commanders, that would easily have subdued the whole world, if they had been led against the Barbarians: they fought with a great eagerness; and Pompey at last was conquered, and his camp plundered: he being forced to fly, went for Alexandria, to get assistance from the King of Egypt, to whom he had been assigned as a tutor by the Senate, by reason of his youthful age; who, regarding fortune more than friendship, slew Pompey, and sent his head and ring to Cæsar; at the sight of which, Cæsar is said even to have shed tears, when he beheld the head of so great a man, and formerly his son-in-law.*

22. *Soon after Cæsar came to Alexandria, Ptolemy resolved to lay a plot for him too; for which cause a war was made upon the King. Being defeated in battle, he was lost in the Nile, and his body found in a golden coat of mail. Cæsar having carried Alexandria,*
N 2 dedit

dedit, Ptolemæi sorori, cum qua consuetudinem stupri habuerat. Rediens inde Cæsar, Pharnacem Mithridatis Magni filium, qui Pompeio in auxilium apud Thessaliam fuerat, rebellantem in Ponto, & multas Populi Romani provincias occupantem, vicit acie: postea ad mortem coegit.

23. Inde Romam regressus tertio se Consulem fecit cum M. Æmilio Lepido, qui ei Magister equitum Dictatori ante annum fuerat. Inde in Africam profectus est, ubi infinita nobilitas cum Juba Mauritanix rege bellum reparaverat. Duces autem Romani erant, P. Cornelius Scipio, ex genera antiquissimo Scipionis Africani (hic etiam socer Magni Pompeii fuerat) M. Petreius, Q. Varrus, M. Porcius Cato, L. Cornelius Faustus, Syllæ Dictatoris filius. Contra hos commissio prælio, post multas dimicationes victor fuit. Cato, Scipio, Petreius, Juba, ipsi se occiderunt: Faustus Pompeii gener a Cæsare interfectus est.

24. Post annum Cæsar Romam regressus, quartum se Consulem fecit; & statim

gave the kingdom to Cleopatra Ptolemy's sister, with whom he had had a lewd commerce. Cæsar returning from thence, defeated in battle Pharnaces the son of Mithridates the Great, who had been to assist Pompey in Thessaly, rebelling in Pontus, and seizing upon many provinces of the Roman people: afterwards he forced him to death.

23. *After that returning to Rome, he made himself a third time Consul with Æmilius Lepidus, who had been master of the horse to him, a year before, when Dictator. After that he went into Africa, where an infinite number of the nobility, with Juba the King of Mauritania, had renewed the war. The Roman generals were P. Cornelius Scipio, of the most antient family of Scipio Africanus, (he too had been father-in-law of Pompey the Great) M. Petreius, Q. Varrus, M. Porcius Cato, L. Cornelius Faustus, son of Sylla the Dictator. In a battle fought against them, after many skirmishes, he was conqueror. Cato, Scipio, Petreius and Juba slew themselves: Faustus, the son-in-law of Pompey, was slain by Cæsar.*

24. *Cæsar returning a year after to Rome, made himself Consul a fourth time, and im-*

* Others give a different account of his death,

ad Hispanias est profectus, ubi Pompeii filii, Cnæus & Sextus ingens bellum reparaverant. Multa prælia fuerunt: ultimum prælium apud Mundam civitatem, in quo adeo Cæsar pene victus est, ut fugientibus suis, se voluerit occidere; ne post tantam rei militaris gloriam, in potestatem adolescentium, natus annos sex & quinquaginta, veniret. Denique reparatis suis, vicit, & Pompeii filius major occisus est, minor fugit.

25. Inde Cæsar, bellis Civilibus toto orbe compositis, Romam rediit: agere insolentius cœpit, & contra consuetudinem Romanæ libertatis. Cum ergo & honores ex sua voluntate præstaret, qui a Populo antea deferebantur, nec Senatui ad se venienti assurgeret, aliaque regia ac pæne tyrannica faceret, conjuratum est in eum a lx. vel amplius Senatoribus, Equitibusque Romanis. Præcipui fuerunt inter conjuratos duo Bruti, ex eo genere Bruti qui primus Romæ Consul est factus, & reges expulerat: C. Cassius & Servilius Casca. Ergo Cæsar, cum Senatus die quadam inter cæteros venisset ad curiam,

mediately went to Spain, where Pompey's sons, Cnæus and Sextus, had again raised a formidable war. There were many battles fought. The last battle was at the city Munda, in which Cæsar was so near conquered, that his men giving ground, he was minded to kill himself, lest, after so great glory got in war, he should come into the hands of these young men, when now fifty-six years old. Finally, rallying his men, he got the day, and Pompey's elder son was slain, the younger got off.

25. *After that Cæsar having now made an end of the civil wars all the world over, returned to Rome, and begun to carry himself very insolently, and contrary to the custom of the Roman liberty. Wherefore since he now disposed of all offices according to his own pleasure which were given before by the people, and would not rise up to the Senate when coming to him, and did other things like a King, and almost like a tyrant, a conspiracy was formed against him by sixty or more Senators & Roman knights. The chief among the conspirators where the two Brutus's, of the family of Brutus, who was first made Consul of Rome, and had expelled the royal family; C. Cassius and Servilius Casca.*
tribus

tribus & viginta vulneribus *Wherefore Cæsar coming among*
 confossus est. *the rest to the Senate-house on a*
*certain day of the Senate's meeting, * was stabbed with three*
and twenty wounds.

* Thus fell the mighty Cæsar, who for great parts and abilities, and in short, for all the qualifications of a hero but that of honesty, was, perhaps, at least equal to any amongst the sons of men. That bane of great and elevated minds, *Ambition*, was his darling vice, in which all his other, both good or ill, qualities centered, and which at last ended in his own ruin, with the downfall of the liberty and glory of Rome; for the figure the Romans made after this unhappy Revolution was but the shadow of their former grandeur. He highly deserved, no doubt, the fate he met with, and to have died by the hands of the common executioner, rather than those of gentlemen, the crime he was guilty of being, perhaps, the greatest human nature is capable of. But there was no other way to come at a man guarded by a power for which the whole world besides was not a match; and therefore they thought they might proceed against him in the way they did. The learned Dean Prideaux has discovered Cæsar to be a Prince, and so he was, just in the sense that Oliver Cromwell was a King: They were, indeed, a sort of Princes, but, unhappily for the memory of them both, of their own making only. Such men may fancy themselves to be, and others may call them, Princes; but their right name is villains, to be ranked with pirates, robbers, and murderers, for to that class of men they belong, and deserve no better treatment, unless success can be supposed to sanctify villainy. However, the Dean very fairly owns he justly had, for the reward of his malice and ambition, the destruction by which he fell, and farther says, that he was a terrible scourge in the hand of God for the punishment of the wickedness of that age, and that he ought to be reputed the greatest pest and plague that mankind had then therein.





E U T R O P I I
B R E V I A R I U M
H I S T O R I Æ R O M A N Æ
L I B E R V I I.

ANNO urbis dcc. fere ac non, interfecto Cæsare, bella Civilia reparata sunt, percussoribus enim Cæsaris Senatus favebat: Antonius Consul, partium Cæsaris, Civili bello opprimere eos conabatur. Ergo turbata Republica, multa Antonius scelere committens, a Senatu hostis judicatus est: missi ad eum persequendum duo Consules Pensa & Hirtius, & Octavianus, adolescens annos xviii. natus, Cæsaris nepos, quem ille testamento hæredem reliquerat, & nomen

AFTER Cæsar was slain in the year of the city 709, the civil wars were renewed, for the Senate favoured the assassins of Cæsar: the Consul Antony, one of Cæsar's party, endeavoured to crush them by a Civil war. Wherefore the Republick being all in confusion, Antony committing many villainies, was declared an enemy by the Senate: the two Consuls Pensa and Hirtius, and Octavianus, a young man 18 years old, * Cæsar's nephew, whom he had left his heir in his will, and had ordered to bear his name, were sent to fall upon

* He was the grandson of Cæsar's sister.

suum ferre iusserat: hic est qui postea Augustus est dictus & rerum potitus. Quare profecti contra Antonium tres duces vicerunt eum. Evenit tamen ut victores Consules ambo morierentur: quare tres exercitus uni Cæsari paruerunt.

2. Fugatus Antonius, a misso exercitu, confugit ad Lepidum, qui Cæsari Magister equitum fuerat, & tum copias militum grandes habebat, a quo susceptus est. Mox Lepido operam dante, Cæsar cum Antonio pacem fecit: & quasi vindicaturus patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuerat adoptatus, Romam cum exercitu profectus est; extorsitque ut sibi xx. anno Consulatus daretur. Senatum proscripsit cum Antonio & Lepido & Rempublicam armis tenere cœpit: per hos etiam Cicero orator occisus est, multique alii nobiles.

3. Interea Brutus & Cassius, interfectores Cæsaris, ingens bellum moverunt: erant enim per Macedoni-

him. *This is he who was afterwards called Augustus, and enjoyed the supreme power. Wherefore these three generals marching against Antony, defeated him. It happened, notwithstanding that the two victorious* * *Consuls lost their lines. Wherefore the three armies were now subject to Cæsar only.*

2. *Antony being routed, and losing his army, fled to Lepidus, who had been master of the horse to Cæsar, and then had a considerable army of soldiers, by whom he was received. By and by Lepidus giving his assistance for it. Cæsar made a peace with Antony: and as designing to revenge the death of his father, by whom he had been adopted by will, he marched to Rome with his army: and procured by main force that the Consulate was given him in the twentieth year. With Antony and Lepidus he proscribed the Senate, and begun now to seize the government by force of arms. By these too the Orator † Cicero was slain, and many other noblemen.*

* 3. *In the mean time Brutus and Cassius, the killers of Cæsar, raised a great war; for there were several armies in Ma-*

• And it was suspected they were taken off by the villainy of Octavianus, that he might remain sole possessor and master of the whole army.

† For which the lives of the three butchers, if they had three hundred a-piece, could not have made sufficient atonement.

am & Orientem multi exercitus quos occupaverunt. Profecti igitur contra eos Cæsar Octavianus Augustus, & M. Antonius (remanferat enim ad defendendam Italiam Lepidus) apud Philippos Macedoniæ urbem, contra eos pugnaverunt. Primo prælio victi sunt Antonius & Cæsar: periit tamen dux nobilitatis Cassius: secundo, Brutus & infinita nobilitas, quæ cum illis bellum gesserat: ac sic inter eos divisa est respublica, ut Augustus Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam teneret; Antonius Asiam, Pontem, Orientem. Sed intra Italiam L. Antonius Consul bellum Civile commovit, frater ejus qui cum Cæsare contra Brutum & Cassium dimicaverat: is apud Perusiam Tusciæ civitatem victus & captus est, neque occisus.

4. Interim a Sexto Pompeio, Cnæi Pompeii Magni filio, ingens bellum in Sicilia commotum est, his, qui superfuerant ex partibus Bruti Cassique, ad eum confluentibus. Bellatum per Cæsarem Augustum Octavianum, & M. Antonium, adversus Sextum Pompeium: pax postremo convenit.

* Our author is a little too much in haste; he had not the title of Augustus 'till many years after this.

O

cedonia, and the East, which they seized. Wherefore Cæsar Octavianus * Augustus and M. Antony marching against them, (for Lepidus stayed behind to defend Italy) fought them at Phillippi, a city of Macedonia. In the first battle Antony and Cæsar were worsted: yet Cassius, the head of the nobility, fell; in the second Brutus, and an infinite number of the nobility, which had carried on the war with them; and the empire was so divided amongst them, that Augustus should have Spain, Gaul, and Italy; Antony, Asia, Pontus, and the East. But in Italy L. Antony the Consul raised a civil war, the brother of him, who with Cæsar had fought against Brutus and Cassius; he was defeated and taken at Perusia, a city of Tuscany, but not slain.

4. In the mean time, a great war was raised in Sicily by Sextus Pompeius, son of Cnæus Pompeius the Great; those that were left of the party of Brutus and Cassius flocking in to him. The war was managed by Cæsar Augustus Octavianus, and M. Antony, against Sextus Pompey. At last a peace was agreed upon.

5. Eo

5. Eo tempore M. Agrippa in Aquitania rem prospere gessit, & L. Ventidius Bassus irrumpentes in Syriam Persas tribus præliis vicit. Pacorum regis Orodis filium interfecit, eo ipso die quo olim Orodes Persarum rex, per ducem Surenam, Crassum occiderat. Hic primus de Parthis iustissimum triumphum Romæ egit.

6. Interim Pompeius pacem rupit: & navali prælio victus, fugiens ad Asiam interfectus est. Antonius, qui Asiam & Orientem tenebat, repudiata sorore Cæsaris Augusti Octaviani, Cleopatram reginam Ægypti, duxit uxorem. Contra Persas ipse etiam pugnavit: primis eos præliis vicit; regrediens tamen fame & pestilentia laboravit: & cum instarent Persæ fugienti, ipse pro victo recessit.

7. Hic quoque ingens bellum Civile commovit, cogente uxore Cleopatra regina Ægypti; dum cupiditate muliebri optat etiam in urbe regnare. Victus est ab Augusto, navali pugna clara & illustri apud Actium, qui locus in Epiro

5. *At that time M. Agrippa managed matters successfully in Aquitain: and L. Ventidius Bassus defeated in three battles the Persians breaking into Syria, and slew Pacorus, the son of Orodes their King, upon the very day on which formerly Orodes, King of the Persians, had slain Crassus by his general Surena. He was the first who had, and very reasonably, a triumph at Rome over the Parthians.*

6. *In the mean time Pompey broke the peace, and being defeated in a fight at sea, and flying to Asia, he was there slain. Antony, who held Asia, and the East, divorcing the sister of Cæsar Augustus Octavianus, married Cleopatra, the Queen of Egypt. He likewise fought against the Persians, and defeated them in the first battles. Yet in his return he was distressed by famine and pestilence; and as the Persians pursued him closely in his flight, he went off for vanquished.*

7. *He likewise raised a great civil war; his wife Cleopatra, the Queen of Egypt, putting him upon it; whilst, out of a womanish desire, she affects to reign in the city Rome. * He was conquered by Augustus, in a famous and illustrious sea-fight, at Actium, which place*

* This was in the 722d of Rome.

est: ex qua fugit in Ægyptum, & desperatis rebus, cum omnes ad Augustum transfirent, ipse se interemit. Cleopatra sibi aspidem admisit, & veneno ejus extincta est. Ægyptus per Octavianum Augustum Imperio Romano adjecta est: præpositusque ejus factus est Cnæus Cornelius Gallus; hunc primum Ægyptus Romanum judicem habuit.

8. Ita bellis toto orbe confectis, Octavianus Augustus Romam rediit xii. anno postquam Consul fuerat. Ex eo rempublicam per xlv. annos solus obtinuit, ante enim xii. annis cum Antonio & Lepido tenuerat. Ita ab initio principatus ejus usque ad finem lvi. anni fuerunt. Obiit autem lxxxvi. anno, morte communi in oppido Campaniæ Atella. Romæ in Campo Martio sepelitur: vir qui non immerito ex maxima parte Deo similis est putatus; neque enim facile ullus eo aut in bellis felicior fuit, aut in pace moderator. Xlv. annis,

is in Epire; from which he fled into Egypt, and despairing of his condition, since all now went over to Augustus, he slew himself. Cleopatra applied to herself an asp, and with the poison thereof was killed. Egypt was added to the Roman empire by Octavianus Augustus, and Cnæus Cornelius Gallus was made the governor thereof. This was the first Roman governor Egypt had.

8. Thus the wars being ended throughout the whole world, Octavianus Augustus returned to Rome, in the 12th year after he had been made Consul. After that he held the government alone for 44 years; for he had held it before twelve years with Antony and * Lepidus. Thus from the beginning of his government to the end of it were 56 years. He died in his † 86th year a natural death, in Atella, a town in Campania. He lies buried in the Campus Martius at Rome; a man who not without reason was thought in a great measure like a § God; for hardly was there any man more successful in his wars, or more moderate in peace. He

* Lepidus had been laid aside long before the battle of Actium.

† It should be the 76th.

§ He was more like a devil than aught else in the proscription, according to the account Suetonius gives of him. However, he lived to repent of that, and so much mended his manners, that he wanted nothing but a right to the power he possessed, to give him a title to the character of a fine Prince.

quibus solus gessit imperium, civilissime vixit: in cunctos liberalissimus, in amicos fidissimus: quos tantis evexit honoribus, ut pene æquaret fastigio suo.

9. Nullo tempore antequam res Romana magis floruit; nam exceptis Civilibus bellis, in quibus invictus fuit, Romana adjecit imperio Ægyptum, Cantabriam, Dalmatiam sæpe ante victam, sed penitus tunc subactam; Pannoniam, Aquitaniam, Illyricum, Rhætiæ, Vindelicos & Salassos in Alpibus, omnes Ponti maritimas civitates: in his nobilissimas, Bosporum & Panticapæon. Vicit autem præliis Dacos, Germanorum ingentes copias cecidit; ipse quoque trans Albim fluvium submovit, qui in Barbarico longe ultra Rhenum est: hoc tamen bellum per Drusum privignum suum administravit; sicut per privignum Tiberium alterum Pannonicum, quo bello ccc. millia captivorum ex Germania tran-

lived with great moderation, the 40 years in which he held the Empire alone; very liberal to all, and very faithful to his friends, whom he raised to so great honours, that he almost equalled them to his own height of dignity.

9 * *The Roman state flourished at no time before him more; for besides the Civil wars, in which he was invincible, he added to the Roman empire Egypt, Cantabria, Dalmatia, which had been often conquered before, but then was thoroughly subdued; Pannonia, Aquitaine, Illyricum, Rætia, the Vindelici and Salassi in the Alps, all the maritime cities of Pontus: among those the most famous ones of † Bosporus and Panticapæon. He overthrew too in several battles the Dacians, and cut off vast armies of the Germans, and drove them too beyond the river Elb, which is in the Barbarians country, a great way beyond the Rhine; yet he managed this war by his § step-son Drusus, as the other in Pannonia by his other step son Tiberius, in which war he removed three hundred thousand prisoners out of Germany, and*

* The only proper trial of that, would have been to have had another Annibal in the bowels of Italy, with 100,000 men at his heels. It is no hard matter, I think, to guess what would then have become of Cæsar and his slaves, for the Romans were now no better.

† Cities of the Tauric Chersonese, nigh the Cimmerian Bosporus.

§ Drusus and Tiberius were sons of his wife Livia by a former husband.

Stult.

stulit, & super ripam Rheni in Gallia collocavit. Armeniam a Parthis recepit: obsides, quod nulli antea, Persæ ei dederunt: reddiderunt etiam signa Romana, quæ Crasso victo ademerant.

10. Scythæ & Indi, quibus antea Romanorum nomen incognitum fuerat, munera & legatos ad eum miserunt. Galatia quoque sub hoc provincia facta est, cum antea regnum fuisset; primusque eam M. Lollius pro-Prætor administravit. Tanto autem amore etiam apud Barbaros fuit, ut reges Populi Romani amici, in honorem ejus condiderunt civitates, quas Cæsareas nominarent: sicut in Mauritania a rege Juba, & in Palæstina, quæ nunc est urbs clarissima. Multi autem reges ex regnis suis venerunt, & habitu Romano, rogati scilicet, ad vehiculum vel equum ipsius cucurrerunt. Moriens Divus appellatus est. Rempublicam beatissimam Tiberio successori reliquit, qui pri-

settled them upon the bank of the Rhine in Gaul. He recovered Armenia from the Parthians: the Persians gave him hostages, which they had never done to any before: they likewise returned the Roman standards, which they had taken from Crassus, when he was conquered.

10. *The Scythians and Indians, to whom the name of the Romans had been unknown before, sent presents and ambassadors to him. Galatia too under him was made a province, whereas it had been a kingdom before; and first of all M. Lollius governed it in quality of Proprætor. He was in so much respect amongst the Barbarians, that Kings, allies of the Roman people, built cities in honour of him, which they called Cæsareas; as in Mauritania by King Juba; and in Palestine, which is now a very famous city. And many Kings came from their kingdoms, and in the Roman habit, that is, dress'd in the Toga, ran by his chariot or his horse's side. At his death * he was called a God. He left the Empire in a very happy state to his successor Tiberius, who*
vignus

* This fulsome and abominable compliment had been before paid to the memory of Julius Cæsar; and let us see what folly and madness human nature is capable of when it is left to itself. I cannot forbear, upon this occasion, taking notice of a pleasant answer made by Agesilaus, King of Sparta, to the Thracians, who, for considerable services he had done them, deputed

vignus ejus, mox gener, postremo adoptione filius fuerat.

11. Tiberius ingenti foecordia imperium gessit, gravi crudelitate, scelestâ avaritia, turpi libidine: nam nusquam ipse pugnavit; bella per legatos suos gessit; quosdam reges ad se per blanditias evocatos nunquam remisit, in quibus Archelaum Cappadocem, cujus etiam regnum in provinciâ formam redegit, & maximam civitatem appellari suo nomine jussit; quæ nunc Cæsarea dicitur, cum Mazaca antea vocaretur. Hic tertio & vigesimo imperii, anno ætatis lxxxiii. ingenti omnium gaudio mortuus est in Campania.

19. Successit ei Caius Cæsar, cognomento Caligula, Drusi privigni Augusti, & ipsius Tiberii nepos: sceleratissimus, ac funestissimus, & qui etiam Tiberii, dedecora purgaverit. Bellum contra Germanos suscepit:

*had been his step-son, and presently his * son-in-law, finally his son by adoption.*

11. Tiberius governed the Empire with great laziness, grievous cruelty, wicked avarice, and shameful lust; for he fought no where himself, but managed his wars by his lieutenants: some Kings invited to him by fair words he never sent back again, amongst which was Archelaus the Cappadocian; whose kingdom likewise he reduced into the form of a province, and ordered the greatest city thereof to be called by his own name, which is even now called Cæsarea, whereas it was called Mazacca before. He died to the great joy of all people in Campania, in the 23d year of his reign, and † 83d of his age.

12. Caius Cæsar, by surname Caligula, & the grandson of Drusus, the step-son of Augustus, and grand nephew of Tiberius himself, succeeded him; a most wicked and most pernicious Prince, and who did by his greater abominations quite

deputed some gentlemen to him with a tender of the temple and divine honours they had decreed for him. Upon which he asked them if they could make Gods in their country. The deputies answering yes, he desired them to make themselves so in the first place, and then he should believe they might do as much for him.

* He married his daughter Julia, a notorious strumpet.

† He should have said 78.

§ Here must be something wanting, as Madam Dacier justly takes notice, or the word *Nepos* used in a double sense, for a grandson and grand-nephew.

&

& ingressus Sueviam, nihil strenue fecit. Stupra fororibus intulit, ex una etiam natam filiam cognovit. Cum adversum cunctos ingenti avaritia, libidine, crudelitate sæviret, interfectus in palatio est, anno ætatis suæ xxxix. imperii iii. mense x. dieque viii.

12. Post hunc Claudius fuit patruus Caligulæ, Drusi, qui apud Moguntiacum monumentum habet, filius: cuius & Caligula nepos erat. Hic medie imperavit, multo gerens tranquille atque moderate, quædam crudeliter atque insulse. Britannia intulit bellum, quam nullus Romanorum post Julium Cæsarem attigerat: eaque devicta per Cnæum Sentium & Aulum Plaurium, illustres & nobiles viros, triumphum celebrem egit. Quasdam insulas etiam ultra Britanniam in Oceano positas, Romano imperio addidit; quæ appellantur Orcades: filioque suo Britannici nomen imposuit. Tam civilis

obliterate the scandalous crimes of Tiberius. He undertook a war against the Germans, and entering Suevia, performed nothing brave. He committed incest with his sisters, and owned a daughter born of one of them. Whilst he was exercising his fury upon all sorts of people, with huge avarice, lust, and cruelty, he was slain in the palace, in the * 39th year of his age, and in the 3d year, 10th month, and eighth day of his reign.

13. After him was Claudius, uncle to Caligula, the son of that Drusus, who has a monument at Moguntiacum, whose grandson too Caligula was. He reigned indifferently, † doing many things mildly and moderately, but some things cruelly and foolishly. He made war upon Britain, which no one of the Romans after Julius Cæsar had meddled with; and conquering it by Cnæus Sentius and Aulus Plautius, illustrious and noble gentlemen, he had a famous triumph. He added likewise some islands lying in the ocean beyond Britain to the Roman empire, which are called Orcadis; and gave the name of Britannicus to his son. He was so very condescending too, to

* It should be the 29th, as appears from Suetonius.

† He properly did nothing himself, being led by the nose entirely by his wives and freed men.

autem circa quosdam amicos exstit, ut etiam Plautium nobilem virum, quin in expeditione Britannica multa ac egregia fecerat, triumphantem ipse prosequeretur, & conscendenti Capitolium lævus incederet. Is vixit annos lxiv. imperavit xiv. post mortem consecratus est, Divusque appellatus.

14. Successit huic Nero, Caligulæ avunculo suo simillimus: qui imperium Romanum & deformavit & diminuit: inusitatæ luxuriæ sumptuumque, ut qui exemplo Caii Caligulæ, calidis & frigidis se lavaret unguentis, retibus aureis piscaretur, quæ blatteis funibus extraheret. Infinitam partem Senatus interfecit, bonis omnibus hostis fuit; ad postremum se tanto dedecore prostituit, ut saltaret & cantaret in scena citharædico habitu & tragico: paricidia multa commisit, fratre, uxore, matre interfectis: urbem Romam incendit, ut

*some of his friends, that he himself attended upon Plautius a nobleman, who had performed many and excellent things in the British expedition, in his triumph, and walked upon his left hand, as he mounted the Capitol. He lived 64 years, and reigned 14, * was consecrated after his death, and called a God.*

14. Nero succeeded him, very like his uncle Caligula, who both dishonoured and lessened the Roman empire; a man of unusual luxury and expence, as who, according to the example of Caius Caligula, bathed himself in hot and cold oil, fished with golden nets, which he drew with cords of scarlet silk. He killed a vast number of the Senate, † was an enemy to all good men, and at last debased himself with so much scandal, that he danced and sung upon the stage in the habit of a harper and tragedian: he committed many parricides, putting to death his brother, wife, and mother: he fired the city Rome; § that he

* Which consecration or canonization was very comically turned into ridicule by Seneca the philosopher.

† This was always the case in the reign of wicked Emperors. Men eminent for virtue and great abilities were seldom suffered to die in peace under them; of which we have many tragical instances in Tacitus, an author that ought to be read over and over by the admirers of absolute Monarchy.

§ What our author intended to say here, seems not difficult to guess, tho' the words, it is visible, have no sense in them; which I wonder Madam Dacier has passed over unnoticed.

spec-

spectaculi ejus imaginem cerneret, quasi olim Troja capta arserat. In re militari nihil omnino ausus, Britanniam pene amisit. Nam duo sub hoc nobilissima oppida capta illic atque everfa sunt; Armeniam Parthi sustulerunt, legionesque Romanas sub jugum miserunt. Duæ tamen provinciæ sub eo factæ sunt; Pontus Polemoniacus, confedente rege Polemone; & Alpes, Cottio rege defuncto.

15. Propter hoc Romanæ urbi execrabilis, ab omnibus simul destitutus, & a Senatu hostis judicatus, quum quæreretur ad poenam (quæ poena erat talis, ut nudus per publicum ductus, furca capiti ejus inserta, virgis usque ad mortem caderetur, atque ita præcipitaretur, de saxo) e palatio fugit, & in suburbano se liberti sui, quod est inter Salariam & Numentanam viam ad quartum urbis millarium, interfecit. Is ædificavit Romæ thermas, quæ ante Neronianæ dictæ, nunc Alexandriæ appellantur. Obiit trigesimo & altero ætatis anno, imperii xiv. atque in eo omnis

might see a resemblance of that sight, when Troy of old was taken and burnt. He attempted nothing in the military way, and well nigh lost Britain: for under him two very famous towns were there taken and destroyed. The Parthians took Armenia from him, and put the Roman legions under the yoke. Yet two provinces were made under him, Pontus Polemoniacus, King Polemon yielding it up; and the Alps, Cottius, the King thereof, dying.

15. Being odious to the city of Rome upon this account, at the same time forsaken by all men, and declared an enemy by the Senate, when he was sought for to be punished, (which punishment was such, that being dragged naked thro' the streets, with a fork put under his head, he should be lashed with rods to death, and so thrown down the Tarpeian rock) he fled out of the palace, and killed himself in a country seat nigh the city, belonging to a freed man of his, which is betwixt the Salarian, and Numentan way, at the 4th mile from the city. He built the warm baths at Rome, which before were called Nero's, but are now named the Alexandrian. He died in the *31st year of his age, the 14th

* Suetonius says the 32d.

familia Augusti consumpta est.

16. Huic Sergius Galba successit antiquissimæ nobilitatis Senator, cum lxxiii. annum ageret ætatis, ab Hispanis & Gallis Imperator electus, mox ab universo exercitu libenter acceptus est. Nam privata ejus vita insignis fuerat militaribus & civilibus rebus: sæpe Consul, sæpe Proconsul, frequenter dux in gravissimis bellis. Hujus breve imperium fuit, & quod bona haberet exordia, nisi ad severitatem propensior videretur. Insidiis tamen Othonis occisus est, imperii mense septimo, in Foro Romæ, sepultusque in hortis suis, qui sunt Aurelia via non longe ab urbe Roma.

17. Otho, occiso Galba, invasit imperium: materno genere nobilior quam paterno, neutro tamen obscuro: in privata vita mollis, in imperio documentum sui non potuit ostendere. Nam cum iisdem tempo-

of his reign; and in him the family of Augustus was extinct.

16. Sergius Galba succeeded him, a Senator of very ancient nobility, when he was going upon the 73d year of his age, and was chosen Emperor by the Spaniards and Gauls, and presently was willingly received by the whole army; for his *private life had been remarkable for military and civil actions; he had been often † Consul, often Proconsul, and frequently general in the most dangerous wars. His reign was short, and which had a good beginning, but that he seemed too inclinable to cruelty. However, he was taken off by a plot of Otho's, in the 7th month of his reign, in the § Forum of Rome, and was buried in his gardens, which are in the Aulerian way, not far from the city Rome.

17. Otho, after Galba was slain, seized the empire, more noble by the mother's side than the father's, yet by neither obscure; he was effeminate in his private life, but in his reign could give no specimen of himself. For Vitellius being made

* That is, his life before he was Emperor. Eutropius uses the word *privata* a little singularly here; for *privata vita* properly signifies the life of a private person, or one in no public office or station.

† Twice only.

§ There were in Eutropius's time several Forums in Rome, the most ancient of which was distinguished from the rest by the name of *Forum Romanum* or *Romæ*.

ribus quibus Otho Galbam occiderat, etiam Vitellius factus esset a Germaniacis exercitibus Imperator, bello contra eum suscepto, cum apud Bebriacum in Italia levi prælio victus esset, ingentes tamen copias haberet, sponte semetipsum occidit, petentibus militibus, ne tam cito de belli desperaret eventu, cum tanti non esse dixisset, ut propter eum civile bellum commoveretur. Voluntaria morte obiit trigesimo & octavo ætatis anno, nonagesimo & quinto imperii die.

18. Dein Vitellius imperio potitus est, familia honorata magis quam nobili: nam pater ejus non admodum clare natus tres tamen ordinarios gesserat Consulatus. Hic cum multo dedecore imperavit, & gravi sævitia notabilis, præcipue ingluvie & voracitate: quique cum de die sæpe quarto vel quinto fertur epulatus. Notissima certe cœna memoriæ mandata est, quam ei Vitellius frater exhibuit: in qua super cæteros sumptus, duo millia piscium, septem avium millia apposita tra-

Emperor by the German armies, at the same time when Otho slew Galba, undertaking a war against him, and being defeated in a slight battle at Bebriacum in Italy, tho' he had still great forces, he voluntarily killed himself, the soldiers requesting that he would not despair so soon of the issue of the war, † saying he was not so much worth, that a civil war should be raised upon his account. He died a voluntary death, in the 38th year of his age, and the 95th day of his reign.*

18. *Then Vitellius got the Empire, of an honourable, rather than a noble family: for his father, tho' not nobly descended, yet had borne three ordinary Consulships. He reigned with great scandal, and was remarkable for grievous cruelty, but especially gluttony and gormandizing; for he is said to have eaten four or five times a day. However, a very remarkable supper of his has been left upon record, which his brother Vitellius gave him: in which, besides other expences, there are said to have been served up 2000 fish, and 7000*

* A town not very far from the Po, betwixt Cremona and Verona.

† He never said perhaps a truer word in his life, for he had been the Companion of Nero in his debaucheries, and, it is likely enough, might have proved such another worthless mischievous wretch as he was.

duntur. Hic cum Neroni similis esse vellet, acque id adeo præ se ferret, ut etiam exequias Neronis, quæ humiliter sepultæ fuerant, honoraret, a Vespasiani ducibus occisus est, interfecto prius Sabino Vespasiani Imperatoris fratre, quem cum Capitolio incendit. Interfectus autem, & cum magno dedecore tractus per urbem Romam publice, nudus, erecta coma & capite, subiecto ad mentum gladio, stercore in vultum & pectus ab omnibus obviis appetitus: postremo jugulatus, & in Tiberim dejectus, etiam communi caruit sepultura. Perijt autem ætatis anno septimo & quinquagesimo, imperii mente viii. & die uno.

19. Vespasianus huic successit, factus apud Palestinam Imperator: princeps obscure quidem natus, sed optimis comparandus, privata vita illustris; ut quia a Claudio in Germaniam deinde in Britanniam missus, tricies & bis cum hoste conflixerit; duas validissimas

fowls. Being desirous to be like Nero, and making open shew of it to that degree, that he honoured* the relicks of Nero, which had been meanly buried; he was slain by Vespasian's generals, Sabinus the brother of Vespasian the Emperor having been first killed by him, whom he burnt with the Capitol. He was slain and dragged with great ignominy publickly thro' the city Rome, naked, with his hair and head upright, with a sword put under his chin, bespattered with dung thrown in his face and breast, by all that met him: finally he had his throat cut, and was thrown into the Tiber, and † wanted common burial. He was taken off in the 57th year of his age, in the § eighth month, and first day over of his reign.

19. Vespasian succeeded him, being made Emperor in Palestine; a Prince obscurely descended indeed, but to be compared to the best, illustrious in his private life; as who having been sent by Claudius into Germany, and from thence into Britain, engaged two and thirty times with the enemy, and add-

* *Exequiæ* is, in all likelihood, a mistake made by the copiers of books for *reliquiæ*, as Tanaquil le Fevre conjectures.

† Which was reckoned a terrible thing among the Heathens.

§ Our author has expressed himself absurdly here, as he has done in other places upon the like occasion: his design is to tell us that he reigned eight months and a day.

gentes, xx. oppida, insulam Vectam Britanniae proximam Imperio Romano adjecerit. Romae se in imperio moderatissime gessit: pecuniae tamen avidior fuit, ita ut eam nulli injuste auferret quam cum omni diligentiae provisione colligeret, tamen studiosissime largiebatur, praecipue indigentibus; nec facile ante eum cujusquam principis vel major est liberalitas comperta, vel justior: placidissimae bonitatis, ut qui majestatis quoque contra se reos non facile puniret ultra exilii poenam. Sub hoc Judaea Romano accessit Imperio, & Hierosolyma, quae fuit urbs clarissima Palaestinae. Achaia, Lyciam, Rhodum, Byzantium, Samum, quae liberae ante hoc tempus fuerant, item Thraciam, Ciliciam, Tracheam, Comagenem, quae sub regibus amicis in provinciarum formam redegit.

20. Offensarum & inimicitarum immemor fuit, convicia a caustidicis & philosophis in se dicta, leniter tulit; diligens tamen coer-

ed two very potent nations, twenty towns, and the isle of Wight near Britain, to the Roman Empire. He behaved himself very moderately in his government at Rome; yet he was too greedy of money, but so that he took it from no body unjustly; which tho' he scraped together with all diligent forecast, yet he bestowed it about him very liberally, especially to those that were in want; nor was the generosity of any Prince before him ever found to be either greater, or more reasonable; a man of the most charming goodness, as who did not easily punish any, tho' guilty of treason too against him, beyond the pain of banishment. Under him Judaea was added to the Roman Empire; and Jerusalem, which was a very famous city of Palestine. He reduced into the form of provinces Achaia, Lycia, Rhodes, Byzantium, Samos, which had been free from this time; likewise Thrace, Cilicia, Trachea, Comagene, which were under Kings, allies of the Romans.*

20. He was apt not to remember offences or quarrels, and took patiently the ill language uttered against him by the lawyers and philosophers; yet

* Judaea had been added long before to the Roman Empire, as appears from the New Testament itself.

citor disciplinæ militaris. Hic cum Tito filio de Hierosolymis triumphavit. Per hæc cum Senatu & Populo, postremo cunctis amabilis ac jucundus esset, profluvio ventris extinctus est in villa propria, circa Sabinos, annum ætatis agens lxxix. imperii nonum, & diem septimum: atque in Divos relatus est. Geniturum filiorum ita cognitam habuit, ut cum multæ contra eum conjurationes fierent, quas patefactas ingenti dissimulatione contempsit, in Senatu dixerit, aut filios sibi successuros, aut neminem.

21. Huic Titus filius successit, qui & ipse Vespasianus est dictus: vir omnium virtutum genere mirabilis: adeo ut amor & deliciæ humani generis diceretur: facundissimus, bellicosissimus, moderatissimus: causas Latine egit, poemata & tragædias Græce composuit. In oppugnatione Hierosolymarum sub patre militans, xii. propugnatores xii. fa-

*a diligent exactor of military discipline. He with his son Titus triumphed over Jerusalem. After he was become by these things dear and agreeable both to the Senate and people, and at last to all men; he died of a looseness in his own country-seat, in the country of the Sabine, going upon the *69th year of his age, the 9th year and 7th day of his reign, and was placed among the Gods. He had the nativity of his sons so well understood, that, after many conspiracies were formed against him, which when discovered he slighted with the utmost disregard, † he said in the Senate that either his sons would succeed him, or nobody.*

21. His son Titus succeeded him, who himself too was called Vespasian; a man admirable for § all sorts of good qualities, so that he was called the darling and delight of mankind; very eloquent, very warlike, and very moderate: he pleaded causes in Latin, composed poems and tragedies in Greek. When he served under his father in the siege of Jerusalem, he killed twelve defenders of the place

* He lived, as others say, 69 years, seven months, and seven days.

† This saying of his, it is likely, was not so much grounded upon his pretended skill in astrology, as a sense he had that his prudent and moderate administration had secured to his sons an interest in the Empire above all danger from any competition.

§ I should rather chuse to read in the original *omni* than *omnium*.

gittarum ictibus confixit. Romæ tantæ civilitatis in imperio fuit, ut nullum omnino puniret; convictos adversum sese conjurationis ita dimiserit, ut in eadem familiaritate, qua antea, habuerit. Facilitatis tantæ fuit & liberalitatis, ut nulli quidquam negaret: & cum ab amicis reprehenderetur, respondit: Nullum tristem debere ab Imperatore discere. Propterea cum quadam die in cœna recordatus fuisset, nihil se illo die cuiquam præstitisse, dixit: O amici, hodie diem perdi. Hic Romæ amphitheatrum ædificavit, quinque millia ferarum in dedicatione ejus occidit.

22. Per hæc inusitato favore dilectus morbo periit, in ea qua pater villa, post biennium mense octo, dies xx. quam Imperator erat factus, ætatis anno altero & xl. Tantus luctus eo mortuo publicus fuit, ut omnes tanquam in propria doluerint orbitate. Senatus orbitu ipsius circa vesperam nuntiato, nocte irrupit in Curiam, & tantas ei mortuo gratias laudesque congestit, quantas nec vivo un-

with the stroke of 12 arrows. He was a man of so much moderation in his government, that he punished nobody at all, and released such as were convicted of conspiring against him, so that he kept them in the same familiarity as before. He was a Prince of so much easiness and generosity, that he denied no man any thing; and when he was blamed for it by his friends, he replied, that no man ought to go sorrowful from an Emperor. Wherefore when he had recollected one day at supper that he had done nothing for any one that day, he said, O friends, to-day I have lost a day. He built an amphitheatre at Rome, and slew five thousand wild beasts in the dedication of it.

22. For these things being beloved with an unusual fondness, he died of a distemper, in that country-house in which his father died, 2 years, 8 months, and 20 days after he had been made Emperor, in the 41st year of his age. There was so great a public mourning for him, after he was dead, that all people lamented as in their own proper loss of relations. The Senate, when the news of his death was brought about evening, rushed in the night into the

* The first solemn application of an Amphitheatre, or such like public building, to the use it was designed for was called in Latin *Dedicatio*.

quam egerat, nec presenti.
Inter Divos relatus est.

23. Domitianus mox accepit imperium, frater ipsius junior, Neroni aut Caligulæ aut Tiberio similior, quam patri vel fratri suo; primis tamen annis moderatus in imperio fuit: mox ad ingentia ultra progressus, libidinis, iracundiæ, crudelitatis, avaritiæ, tantum in se odium concitavit, ut merita patris & fratris aboleret. Interfici cit nobilissimos ex Senatu. Dominum se & Deum primus appellari jussit: nullam sibi nisi auream & argenteam statuam in Capitolio poni passus est; consobrinos suos interfecit, superbia quoque in eo execrabilis fuit.

24. Expeditiones quatuor habuit, unam adversus Sarmatas, alteram adversus Cattos, duos adversum Dacos. De Dacis Cattisque duplicem quidem triumphum egit; de Sarmatis solam lauream usurpavit. Multas quidem calamitates iisdem bellis passus est:

Senate-house, and bestowed him, now dead, such thanks and encomiums as they had never given him alive nor present. He was enrolled amongst the Gods.

23. Immediately Domitian took the government upon him, his younger brother, more like to Nero, or Caligula, or Tiberius, than his father or brother; he was, however, in his first years moderate in his government; but soon after proceeding to great excesses of lust, rage, cruelty, and avarice, he raised so great a hatred against himself, that he quite wiped off the merits of his father and brother. He put to death the noblest of the Senate. He first ordered himself to be called Lord and God; suffered no statue to be set for himself in the Capitol, but of gold and silver, and slew his cousins; pride too was abominable.

24. He undertook *four expeditions, one against the Sarmatians, another against †the Catti, and two against the §Dacians. He had a double triumph for the Daci and Catti; but took the laurel only for his conquest of the Sarmatians. He suffered several losses in the same wars; for in Sarmatia,

* Others say six.

† A people of Germany.

§ The Daci were a people on the North side of the Danube, opposite to Mæsia on the South side.

nam in Sarmatia legiones ejus cum duce interfectæ; & a Dacis Appius Sabinus Consularis, & Cornelius Fuscus Præfectus Prætorio, cum magnis exercitibus occisi sunt. Romæ quoque multa opera fecit, in his Capitolium & Forum Transitorium, Odeum, Porticus, Isium ac Serapium, & Stadium. Verum cum ob scelera universis exosus esse cœpisset, interfectus est suorum conjuratione in palatio, anno ætatis xlv. imperii xv. Funus ejus cum ingenti dedecore per vespillones exportatum, & ignobiliter est sepultum.

his legions with their general were cut off; and Appius Sabinus, a consular gentleman, and Cornelius Fuscus, captain of the guards, were slain with great armies by the Dacians. He erected many public buildings too at Rome; amongst these the Capitol, and the Forum Transitorium, a Music-house, Piazas, the temples of Isis and Serapis, and a Stadium. But after he begun to be odious to all people for his villanies, he was slain by a conspiracy of his own domestics in the 45th year of his age, and 15th of his reign. His corpse was carried out with great ignominy by the common bearers, and meanly buried.



E U T R O P I I
B R E V I A R I U M
H I S T O R I Æ R O M A N Æ
L I B E R V I I I.

ANNO octingentesimo & quinquagesimo ab urbe condita, Vetere & Valente Consulibus, Res publica ad prosperrimum statum rediit, bonis principibus ingenti felicitate commissa. Domitiano enim exitiali tyranno Nerva successit; vir in privata vita moderatus & strenuus; nobilitatis mediæ, qui senex admodum, operam dante Petronio secundo, Præfecto Prætorio, item Parthenio interfectore Domitiani, Imperator factus, æquissimum se & civilissimum præbuit.

IN the year *850 from the building of the city, *Vetus and Valens being Consuls, the empire returned to a most flourishing condition, being committed to good Princes, with great good fortune to the public. For Nerva succeeded that pernicious tyrant Domitian; a man moderate and active in his private life, of indifferent quality, who was made Emperor when very old, Petronius Secundus, commander of the guards, and Parthenius too the assassinator of Domitian, giving him their assistance; and behaved himself very justly and*

* This was the year of Rome 804 of Christ 66.

Reipublicæ divina provi-
sione consulit, Trajanum
adoptando. Mortuus est
Romæ, post annum &
quatuor menses imperii sui
ac dies octo, ætatis lxx. &
altero anno: atque inter
Divos relatus est.

2. Successit ei Ulpius
Trajanus Crinitus, natus
Italica in Hispania, familia
antiqua magis quam clara;
nam pater ejus primum
Consul fuit. Imperator
autem apud Agrippinam
civitatem in Gallis factus
est. Rempublicam ita ad-
ministravit, ut omnibus
principibus merito præfere-
tur. Inusitatæ civilitatis &
fortitudinis fuit. Romani
Imperii, quod post Augus-
tum defensum magis fuerat
quam nobiliter ampliatum,
fines longe lateque diffudit:
urbes trans Rhenum in Ger-
mania reparavit: Daciam
Decibalo victo subegit, pro-
vincia trans Danubium facta,
in his agris quos nunc Tai-
phali habent & Viethophali
& Thervingi. Ea provin-
cia decies centena millia in
circuitu tenet.

3. Armeniam, quam oc-
cupaverant Parthi, recepit,
Pharnace Syro occiso, qui
eam tenebat. Albanis regem

*moderately. He provided for
the government by a divine
fore-sight, in adopting Trajan.
He died at Rome, after a reign
of a year, 4 months, and 8 days,
in the 71st year of his age;
and was enrolled amongst the
Divi, or Demi-Gods.*

2. *Ulpius Trajanus Crinitus
succeeded him, born at Italica
in Spain, of ancient rather
than an illustrious family: for
his father was Consul the first
of all the race. He was made
Emperor at Agrippina, a city
in Gaul. He so managed the
government, that he is deser-
vedly preferred before all the
other Emperors. He was a
person of unusual moderation
and bravery. He extended far
and wide the boundaries of the
Roman Empire, which had
been defended rather after Au-
gustus than nobly enlarged. He
recovered some cities beyond the
Rhine in Germany. He subdued
Dacia by conquering Decibalus,
making a province beyond the
Danube, in that territory
which now the Taiphali have,
and the Viethophali, and the
Thervingi. That province has
1000 miles in circuit.*

3. *He recovered Armenia,
which the Parthians had seized,
killing Pharnaces the Syrian,
who had it in possession. He*

• The 66th others say.

dedit. Iberorum regem & Sauromatarum, & Bosporanorum & Arabum & Osdroenorum, & Colchorum in fidem accepit. Adiabenos, & Marcomedes occupavit: & Anthemisium magnam Persidis regionem, Seleuciam & Ctesiphontem, Babylonem & Edeffios vicit, ac tenuit usque ad Indiæ fines, & mare Rubrum accessit: atque ibi tres provincias fecit, Armeniam, Assyriam, Mesopotamiam, cum his gentibus quæ Macedenam attingunt. Arabiam postea in provinciæ formam redegit, in mari Rubro classem instituit, ut per eam Indiæ fines vastaret.

4. Gloriam tamen militarem civilitate & moderatione superavit, Romæ & per provincias æqualem se omnibus exhibens: amicos salutandi gratiâ frequentans, vel ægotantes, vel cum festos dies habuissent, convivia cum iisdem indiscreta vicissim habens, sæpe in vehiculis eorum sedens, nullum senatorum lædens, nihil in-

*gave a King to the Albans. He received the King of the Iberians, and Sauromatians, and of the Bosporans and Arabians, and of the Osdroeni, and of the Colchians to quarter. He reduced too the *Adiabeni, and †Marcomedi. He conquered too Anthemisium, a great country of Persia, § Seleucia and || Ctesiphon, Babylon, and the Edeffiani, and carried all before him as far as the coasts of India and the Red Sea; and there made three provinces, Armenia, Assyria, and Mesopotamia, with those nations that touch upon Macedena. He afterwards reduced Arabia into the form of a province, fitted out a fleet upon the Red Sea, that he might by that lay waste the coasts of India.*

4. *Yet he outdid his military glory by his modesty and moderation, behaving himself as upon a level with all other people at Rome, and in the provinces, frequently attending upon his friends in the way of visiting them, either when sick, or when they had any festival days, celebrating feasts with them without distinction in his turn, oftentimes sitting in their*

* A people of Assyria beyond the river Tigris.

† A people of Assyria, by some called Marcomedi.

§ A city lying on the river Tigris, where it joins the Euphrates,

|| A city beyond the Tigris, over-against Babylon.

justum ad augendum fiscum agens. Liberalis in cunctos, publice privatimque ditans omnes, & honoribus augens, quos vel mediocri familiaritate cognovisset : orbem terrarum ædificans, multas immunitates civitatibus tribuens, nihil non tranquillum & placidum agens : adeo ut omni ejus ætate unus tantum Senator damnatus sit ; at is tamen per Senatum ignorante Trajano. Ob hoc per orbem terrarum Deo proximus, nihil non venerationis meruit & vivus & mortuus.

5. Inter alia dicta hoc illius fertur egregium, amicis enim culpantibus, quod nimis circa omnes comes esset, respondit : talem se Imperatorem esse privatis, quales esse sibi Imperatores privatus optasset. Post ingentem igitur gloriam belli domiq; quæsitam, e Perside rediens apud Seleuciam Isauriæ profluvio ventris extinctus est. Obiit autem ætatis anno lxii. mense nono, & die quarto : imperii anno xix. mense vi. die xv. Inter Divos relatus est, solusque

chariots with them, hurting none of the Senators, and doing nothing unjust to fill his exchequer. Generous to every body, publicly and privately enriching all and raising them by great places, whom he was acquainted with but by a slight familiarity ; building towns up and down the world ; granting many immunities to several cities, and practising every thing that was easy and gentle : so that in all his time but one Senator was condemned, and he too by the Senate, Trajan being ignorant of the matter. For this being accounted thro' out the world as next to a God, he deservedly had all manner of veneration both alive and dead.

5. *Amongst other sayings of his, this excellent one is related of him : for his friends blaming him, because he was over courteous to all people, he replied, that he was such an Emperor to his subjects as he had wished, when a subject, the Emperors should be to him. Wherefore after the greatest glory got in the war and at home, as he was returning from Persia, he died of a looseness at Seleucia, a city of Isauria. He died in the 62d year, 9th month, and 4th day of his age, and in the 19th year, 6th month, and 15th*

• The 63d it should be.

omnium intra urbem sepultus. Offa ejus collocata in urna aurea, in Foro quod ædificavit sub columna sita sunt, cujus altitudo cxliv. pedes habet. Hujus tantum memoriæ delatum est, ut usque ad nostram ætatem, non aliter in Senatu principibus acclametur, nisi fecilior Augusto, melior Trajano. Adeo in eo gloria bonitatis obtinuit, ut vel assentantibus vel vere laudantibus. occasionem magnificentissimi præstet exempli.

6. Defuncto Trajano, Ælius Adrianus creatus est princeps; sine aliqua quidem voluntate Trajani, sed operam dante Ptolina Trajani uxore: nam eum Trajanus, quamquam consobrini filium, vivens, noluerat adoptare. Natus & ipse Italicæ in Hispania, qui Trajani gloriæ invidens, statim provincias tres reliquit, quas Trajanus ad-

day of his reign. He was enrolled amongst the Divi, and* alone of all the Emperors was buried within the city. His bones being put up in a golden urn, lie in the Forum which he built, under a pillar, whose height has 144 feet. So much respect was paid to his memory, that even to our age, †they cry out in the way of acclamation to the Emperors in the Senate, no otherwise than thus, more fortunate than Augustus, better than Trajan. So much did the fame of his goodness prevail, that it yields the advantage of a most noble example either to those that flatter, or those that sincerely commend.

6. After Trajan was dead, Ælius Adrianus was made Emperor, without any intention indeed of Trajan's, but thro' the means of Ptolina, Trajan's lady, giving her assistance for it; for Trajan whilst living would not adopt him, tho' his cousin's son. He too was born at Italica in Spain, who envying the glory of Trajan, immediately quitted three provinces, which Trajan had added to the Empire;

* Others had been interred in the city as well as Trajan, tho' that was contrary to a law of the 12 tables; their burying places amongst the ancients were generally without their cities; a decent, cleanly, wholesome custom, which 'tis pity Christians cannot see to imitate them in.

† It was now become a custom in the Senate to compliment their Emperors oftentimes, in their absence too, with great variety of acclamations in a tumultuous manner; of which several instances occur in the writers of the Augustan History.

diderat;

diderat: & de Assyria, Mesopotamia, & Armenia revocavit exercitus; ac finem imperii esse voluit Euphratem. Idem de Dacia facere conatum amici deterruerunt, ne multi cives Romani Barbaris traderentur: propterea quod Trajanus, victa Dacia, ex toto orbe Romano infinitas eo copias hominum transfulerat, ad agros & urbes colendos. Dacia enim diuturno bello Decibali viris fuerat exhausta.

7. Pacem tamen omni tempore imperii sui habuit: semel tantum per præsidem dimicavit. Orbem Romanum circumivit, & multa ædificavit. Facundissimus Latino sermone, Græco eruditissimus fuit. Non magnam clementiæ gloriam habuit: diligentissimus tamen circa ærarium, & militum disciplinam, Obiit in Campania, major sexagenario, imperii anno xxi. mense x. die xxix. Senatus ei tribuere noluit divinos honores; tamen cum successor ipsius Titus Aurelius Fulvius Antonius hoc vehementer exigeret, & universi Senatores palam resisterent, tandem obtinuit.

and withdrew the armies from Assyria, Mesopotamia, and Armenia, and resolved that Euphrates should be the boundary of the empire. His friends deterred him upon his attempting to do the same thing by Dacia, lest many of the Roman Denisons should be delivered up to the Barbarians; because Trajan, after Dacia was conquered, had transplanted an infinite number of men thither, from all the Roman empire, to people the country and the cities. For Dacia had been exhausted of men, by the long war of Decibalus.

7. Yet he had peace throughout the whole time of his reign; he only for once managed a war by a governor of a province. He went round the Roman empire, and raised many buildings. He was very eloquent in the Latin tongue, and very learned in the Greek: he had no great character for clemency: but was very diligent as to the treasury, and the discipline of the soldiers. He died in Campania, above 60 years old, in the 21st year, 10th month and 29th day over of his reign. The Senate was not willing to confer divine honours upon him; yet when his successor Titus Aurelius Fulvius Antonius vehemently insisted upon it, and all the Senators openly opposed it, at last he carried it.

8. Ergo

8. Ergo Adriano successit T. Antonius Fulvius Boionus, idem etiam Pius nominatus; genere claro, sed non admodum vetere: vir insignis, & qui merito Numa Pompilio conferatur; ita ut Romulo Trajanus æquetur. Vixit ingenti honore privatus; majori in imperio; nulli acerbus, cunctis benignus: in re militari moderata gloria: defendere magis provincias quam amplificare studens; viros justissimos ad administrandum Rempublicam quærens; bonis honorem habens, improbos sine aliqua acerbitate detestans: regibus amicis venerabilis non minus quam terribilis, adeo ut Barbarorum plurimæ nationes, depositis armis ad eum controversias suas litesque deferrent, sententiasque ejus parerent. Hic ante imperium ditissimus, opes quidem suas stipendiis militum & circa amicos liberalitatibus minuit, verum ærarium opulentum reliquit. Pius propter clementiam dictus est. Obiit apud Lorium villam suam, milliaria ab urbe xii. vitæ anno lxxiii. imperii xxiii. atque inter Divos relatus

8. Wherefore Titus Antonius Fulvius Boionus succeeded Adrian, the same who was named Pius, of a famous family, but not very antient; a glorious man, and who deservedly may be compared with Numa Pompilius, so as Trajan may be equalled to Romulus. He lived before he came to be Emperor in great glory, but in greater in his reign; cruel to no body, but kind to all; of an indifferent character for military matters; endeavouring to defend the provinces, rather than enlarge them; seeking out the most just men to manage the government; giving honour to the good, and detesting the wicked without any cruelty to them; no less venerable than terrible to Kings, allies of the Romans, so that a great many nations of the Barbarians, laying down their arms, referred their controversies and disputes to him, and obeyed his determination. He, who was very rich before his reign, lessened his wealth by the pay of the soldiers, and his bounty to his friends; but left the treasury rich. He was surnamed Pius because of his clemency. He died at *Lorium a country seat of his, at the 12th mile from the city, in the 73d year of his life, and

* In Tuscia.

est & merito consecra-
tus.

9. Post hunc imperavit
M. Antoninus Verus; haud
dubie nobilissimus: quippe
cum ejus origo paterna a
Numa Pompilio, materna
a Salentino rege penderet;
& cum eo L. Annius Anto-
ninus Verus: tumque pri-
mum Romana Respublica
duobus æquo jure imperium
administrantibus paruit;
cum usque ad eum singulos
semper habuisset Augustos.

10. Hi & genere inter se
conjuncti fuerunt, & affini-
tate: nam Verus Annius An-
toninus Marci Antonini fili-
am in matrimonium habu-
it: M. Antoninus gener An-
tonini Pii fuit, per uxorem
Galeriam Faustina juni-
orem consobrinam suam.
Hi bellum contra Parthos
gesserunt, qui post victoriam
Trajani tum primum rebel-
laverant. Verus Antoninus
ad id profectus est: qui
Antiochiæ & circa Armeni-
am agens. multa per duces
& ingentia patravit: Seleu-
ciam Assyriæ urbem nobi-
lissimam cum D. millibus
hominum cepit: Parthicum
triumphum revexit, cum

23d of his reign, and was re-
gistered amongst the Divi, and
*deservedly canonized.

9. After him reigned M.
Antoninus Verus, very noble no
doubt; since his extraction by
the father was derived from
Numa Pompilius, and by the
mother from a King of the Sa-
lentines; and with him L. An-
nius Antoninus Verus; and
then first did the Roman Em-
pire obey two managing the go-
vernment with equal right;
whereas 'till him it had always
but one Emperor at a time.

10. These were united in
relation and affinity too; for
Verus Annius Antoninus had in
marriage the daughter of M.
Antoninus: M. Antoninus was
son in-law of Antoninus Pius,
by his wife Galeria Faustina
the younger, his cousin. These
carried on a war against the
Parthians, who after the con-
quest of them by Trajan; had
then first rebelled. Verus An-
toninus went to that war; who
continuing at Antioch, and a-
bout Armenia, performed many
and great things by his generals.
He took Seleucia, a most noble
city of Assyria, with five hun-
dred thousand men; he brought
off proper furniture for a tri-
umph over the Parthians, and

* This single passage, if attended to, is a sufficient proof that *Eutro-
pius* was no Christian; and I wonder it was overlooked by *Vossius*.

fratre eodemque socero triumphavit. Obit tamen in Venetia, cum a Concordia civitate Altinum proficisceretur, & cum fratre in vehiculo sederet, subito sanguine ictus, casu morbi quem Græci apoplexin vocant: vir ingenii parum civilis, reverentia tamen fratris nihil unquam atrox ausus. Cum obiisset xi. imperii annos, inter Divos relatus est.

11. Post eum Marcus Antoninus solus rempublicam tenuit, vir quem mirari facilius quis quam laudare possit. A principio vitæ tranquillissimus; adeo ut in infantia quoque vultum nec ex gaudio, nec ex mœnore mutaret. Philosophiæ deditus Stoicæ, ipse etiam non solum vitæ moribus, sed etiam eruditione philosophus, tantæ admirationis adhuc juvenis, ut eum successorem paraverit Adrianus relinquere, adoptato tamen

*triumphed with his brother, and the same his father in-law. He died in *Venetia, as he was going from the city of Concordia to Altinum, and was sitting in the chariot with his brother, being struck suddenly with an eruption of blood, which distemper the Greeks call apoplexis: a man of no very moderate temper, however not daring at any time to do any thing very horrid, out of reverence to his brother. After he was dead, in the eleventh year of his reign, †he was ranked amongst the Gods.*

11. *After him Marcus Antoninus held the government alone; a man whom any one may more easily admire than sufficiently commend. He was very composed from the beginning of his life; so that in his infancy too, he neither changed his countenance for joy, nor for sorrow. He was addicted to the Stoick philosophy, being himself a philosopher, not only in his manner of life, but learning too, the object of so much admiration, whilst yet a youth, that Adrian designed to*

* A country in the North part of Italy whereabouts Venice is.

† It is amazing that a person of so much goodness and sense as this M. Antoninus could prevail with himself to comply with a custom so abominably absurd and impious. This, and his not taking care at his death to prevent the same wicked senseless compliment being paid to his own memory, would almost tempt one to suspect that he was, with all his good qualities, no better than a downright Atheist.

Antonino Pio generum esse ei idcirco voluerit, ut hoc ordine ad imperium perveniret.

12. Institutus est ad philosophiam per Appollonium Chalcedonium, ad scientiam Græcarum litterarum per Sextum Chæronensem Plutarchi nepotem. Latinas autem litteras eum Fronto orator nobilissimus docuit. Hic cum omnibus Romæ æquo jure egit, ad nullam insolentiam elatus imperii fastu: liberalitatis promptissimæ; provincias ingenti benignitate & moderatione tractavit. Contra Germanos eo principe res feliciter gestæ sunt. Bellum ipse unum; sed quantum nulla memoria fuit, adeo ut Punicis conferatur, nam eo gravius est factum, quod universi exercitus perierant; sub hoc enim tantus casus pestilentiae fuit, ut post victoriam Persicam Romæ, ac per Italiam provinciasque maxima hominum pars, militum omnes fere copiae languore defecerint, *of the Persians, the greatest part of men at Rome, throughout Italy and the provinces, and almost all the forces were taken off by this sickness.*

leave him his successor; however, adopting Antoninus Pius, he had a mind he should be son-in-law to him, that he might come in that order to the Empire.

12. *He was trained up to philosophy by Apollonius the Chalcedonian; to the knowledge of the Greek tongue by Sextus of Chæronea, the grandson of Plutarch; but the most noble Orator Fronto taught him the Latin tongue. He behaved himself with all people at Rome as upon an equal footing: he was elevated by the pride of dominion to no insolence; a person of the most frank generosity: he treated the provinces with much kindness and moderation. Matters were successfully managed against the Germans under this prince. He himself carried on one war against them, the Marcomannick; but so great a one, as was in no time before, so that it may be compared with the Carthaginian; for it was so much the more dangerous because all the armies had been lost: for under him there was so great a calamity of a pestilence, that after the overthrow*

13. Ingenti ergo labore & moderatione, cum apud Carnuntum jugi triennio perseverasset, bellum Marcomannicum confecit, quod cum his Quadi, Vandali, Sarmatæ, Suevi atque omnis Barbaria commoverat: multa hominum millia interfecit: ac Pannoniis servitio liberatis Romæ rursus cum Commodò Antonino filio suo, quem jam Cæsarem fecerat, triumphavit. Ad hujus belli sumptum ærario exhausto, cum largitiones nullas haberet, neq; indicere provincialibus aut Senatui aliquid vellet, instrumentum regii cultus, facta in Foro Divi Trajani sectione, distraxit: vasa aurea, pocula crystallina & murrina uxori ac suam sericam, ac auream vestem, multa ornamenta gemmarum: ac per duos continuos menses venditio habita est, multumque auri redactum. Post victoriam tamen emptoribus pretia restituit, qui reddere comparata voluerunt: molestus nulli fuit, qui maluit semel emptam retinere.

chasers, who were willing to return what they had got; but he was troublesome to no body, who chose rather to keep what they had once bought.

13. After he had therefore continued three whole years with great toil and patience at Carnuntum, he made an end of the Marcomannick war, which together with them, the Quadians, Vandals, Sarmatians, Suevians, and all the Barbarians on that side had raised: he slew many thousands of men; and having delivered the Pannonians from slavery, he triumphed again at Rome with his son Commodus Antoninus, whom he had already made *Cæsar. The treasury being exhausted for the support of this war, having no money to give his soldiers, and not being willing to lay any thing of tax upon the Provincials, or the Senate, he sold off his own Imperial furniture, by a retail made thereof in the Forum of Divus Trajanus, i. e. his gold plate his cups of chrystal and porcelain, his lady's and his own silk cloaths, and embroidered with gold, besides many ornaments of jewels: and the sale was continued for two whole months together, and much money made of them. Yet after the conquest of the Marcomanni, he restored the money to the pur-

chasers, who were willing to return what they had got; but he was troublesome to no body, who chose rather to keep what they had once bought.

* From Augustus's time the title of Cæsar and Augustus had been given to the Emperors only; but now that of Cæsar was appropriated to the person whom the Emperor designed and nominated for his successor.

14. Hic permisit viris clarioribus, ut convivia eodem cultu quo ipse, & ministris similibus exhiberent. In editione munerum post victoriam adeo magnificus fuit, ut centum simul leones exhibuisse tradatur. Cum igitur fortunatam rempublicam & virtute & mansuetudine reddisset, obiit xviii. imperii anno, vitæ lxi. & omnibus certatim adnitentibus, inter Divos relatus est.

15. Hujus successor L. Antonius Commodus, nihil paternum habuit, nisi quod contra Germanos feliciter & ipse pugnavit. Septembrem mensem ad nomen suum transferre conatus est, ut Commodus diceretur: sed luxuria & obscenitate depravatus; gladiatoris armis sæpissime in ludo deinceps etiam in amphitheatro cum hujusmodi hominibus sæpe dimicavit. Obiit morte subita, adeo ut strangulatus, vel veneno interfectus putaretur: cum annis xii. post patrem,

14. He gave leave to the great men to make entertainments with the same furniture, and the like servants as himself. In the exhibiting of games after his victory over the Marcomanni, he was so magnificent that he is said to have produced a hundred lions together. After therefore he had rendered the Empire happy by his good management and gentleness, he died in the 18th year of his reign, and 61st of his age, and all people eagerly concurring for it, he was ranked amongst the Gods.

15. His successor L. Antonius Commodus had nothing of his father, but that he likewise fought successfully against the Germans. He endeavoured to bring † the month of September to his own name, that it might be called Commodus; but being corrupted by luxury and lewdness, he oftentimes fought with gladiator's arms in the fencing-school, and at the last too in the amphitheatre with that sort of men. He died a sudden death, so that he was thought either to be strangled, or dispatched by poison, after he had reigned twelve years and eight

* Others say 17.

† The month of August he should have said.

§ He was first poisoned; but for fear that should not take effect, he was smothered in his bed-cloaths. See Herodian.

& viii. mensibus imperasset, tanta execratione omnium, ut hostis humani generis etiam mortuus judicaretur.

16. Huic successit Pertinax grandævus jam; ut qui septuagenariam attigisset ætatem, Præfecturam urbium agens, ex Senatus consulto imperare jussus. Octogesimo imperii die Prætorianorum militum seditione, & Juliani scelere occisus est.

17. Post eum Salvius Julianus rempublicam invasit: vir nobilis, & juris peritissimus; nepos Salvii Juliani, qui sub Divo Adriano perpetuum composuit edictum. Victus est a Severo apud Mulvium pontem, interfectus in palatio: vixit mensibus septem, postquam cæperat imperare.

18. Hinc Imperii Romani administrationem Septimius Severus accepit, oriundus ex Africa, provincia Tripolitana, oppido Lepti. Solus omni memoria & ante &

months from his father, with so much hatred of all people, that even after he was dead, he was declared an enemy of mankind.

16. Pertinax, now very elderly, succeeded him, as who had reached his 70th year, then* bearing the office of governor of the city being ordered by a decree of the Senate to reign. He was slain in the 80th day of his reign, in a mutiny of the Prætorian soldiers, and by the villainy of Julian.

17. After him Salvius Julianus seized the government; a noble man, and very well skilled in the law; grandson to Salvius Julian, who under Divo Adrianus composed† the perpetual edict. He was defeated by Severus, near the Mulvian bridge, and slain in the palace. He lived but seven months after he began to reign.

18. Upon this Septimius Severus took upon him the administration of the Roman Empire; a native of Africa, the province of Tripolis, and the town of Leptis. He was the

* Under the Emperors there was, besides the Consuls, an officer of great power, named *Præfectus urbis*.

† The Prætors, in entering upon their office, published a proclamation to notify to the people the method according to which they intended to proceed in the administration of justice for their year. These were often different from one another, 'till this perpetual edict, by which one unalterable form of proceeding was fixed.

postea ex Africa Imperator fuit. Hic primum fisci advocatus, mox militaris Tribunus, per multa deinde & varia officia atque honores usque ad administrationem totius reipublicæ pervenit. Pertinacem se appellari voluit, in honorem ejus Pertinacis, qui a Juliano fuerat occisus. Parcus admodum fuit, natura lævus. Bella multa & feliciter gessit. Pescennium Nigrum, qui in Egypto & Syria rebellaverat, apud Cyzicum interfecit. Parthos vicit: Arabas eo usque superavit ut etiam provinciam ibi faceret; idcirco Parthicus & Arabicus dictus est. Multa toto Romano orbe reparavit. Sub eo etiam Clodius Albinus, qui in occidendo Pertinace socius fuerat Juliano, Cæsarem se in Gallia fecit: victusque apud Lugdunum est & interfectus.

19. Severus autem præter bellicam gloriam, etiam civilibus studiis clarus fuit, & litteris doctus, philosophiæ scientiam ad plenum adeptus. Novissimum bellum in Britannia habuit:

*only one in Africa for all the time both before and after, that was Emperor. He was first an advocate of the exchequer, after that a military tribune, and then through several offices, and posts of honour, came to the government of the whole empire. He had a mind to be called Pertinax, in honour of that Pertinax, who had been slain by Julian. He was very frugal, and by nature cruel. He managed many wars, and successfully. He slew Pescennius Niger, who had rebelled in Egypt and Syria, at Cyzicus. He overthrew the Parthians, and so subdued the Arabians, that he made a province too there; for which he was called Parthicus and Arabicus. He repaired a great many buildings throughout the whole Roman empire. Under him too Clodius Albinus, who had been an accomplice of Julian's in killing Pertinax, made himself *Emperor in Gaul, and was defeated at Lyons, and slain.*

19. *But Severus, besides his warlike glory, was famous likewise for the arts of peace, and well instructed in literature, having made himself master of philosophy to perfection. The last war he had was in Bri-*

* Our author uses the word *Cæsar* improperly here, for that was now appropriated to the designed heir of the empire, as I have before taken notice.

utque receptas provincias omni securitate muniret, vallum per xxxii. millia passuum a mari ad mare deduxit. Decessit Eboraci admodum senex, imperii anno xviii. mense iv. & Divus appellatus est: nam filios suos successores reliquit, Bassianum & Getam: sed Bassiano Antonini nomen a Senatu voluit imponi; itaque dictus est M. Aurelius Antoninus Bassianus, patrique successor. Nam Geta hostis publicus judicatus, confestim periit.

20. Marcus igitur Aurelius Antoninus Bassianus, idemque Caracalla, morum fere paternorum fuit, paulo asperior & minax. Opus Romæ egregium fecit lavacri, quæ Antoninianæ appellantur, nihil præterea memorabile: impatiens libidinis, ut qui novercam suam Juliam uxorem duxerit. Defunctus in Osdroene apud Edessam, moliens adversum Parthos expeditionem, anno imperii vi. mense ii. vix egressus ætatis xliii. annum, funere publico elatus.

tain, and that he might secure the provinces he acquired with all safety, he drew a line for 32 miles from sea to sea. He died at York very old, in the *eighteenth year and fourth month of his reign, and was called a God; for he left his sons Bassianus and Geta his successors: †but he had a mind that the name of Antoninus should be given by the Senate to Bassianus only; and accordingly he was called M. Aurelius Antoninus Bassianus, and was successor to his father. § For Geta being declared a public enemy, was quickly dispatched.

20. Wherefore M. Aurelius Antoninus Bassianus, and the same Caracalla too, was a man pretty much of his father's temper, but a little more rugged and threatening. He made an excellent work of a bath at Rome, which is called Antoninus's bath, but nothing else remarkable, unable to govern his lust, as who married his step-mother Julia. He died in Osdroene at Edessa, as he was attempting an expedition against the Parthians, in the 6th year and 2d month of his reign, being scarce out of the 43d year of his age, and was buried with a public funeral.

* He reigned only 17 years, seven months, and three days.

† They both had the name of Antoninus.

§ Geta was not declared a public enemy 'till after he was murdered by his brother.

21. Opilius deinde Macrinus, qui Præfectus Prætorio erat, cum filio Diadumeno, facti Imperatores, nihil memorabile ex temporis brevitate gesserunt: nam imperium eorum duum mensium & unius anni fuit: seditione militari ambo pariter occisi sunt.

22. Creatus est post hos M. Aurelius Antoninus; Antonini Caracallæ filius putabatur; sacerdos, autem Heliogabali templi erat. Is, cum Romam ingenti & militum & Senatus expectatione venisset, probis se omnibus contaminavit. Impudicissime & obscœnissime vixit, biennioque post & viii. mensibus tumultu interfectus militari, & cum eo mater Semia Syra.

23. Successit huic Aurelius Alexander, ab exercitu Cæsar, a Senatu Augustus nominatus, juvenis admodum: susceptoque adversus Persas bello, Xerxem eorum regem gloriolissime vicit: militarem disciplinam severissime rexit, quasdam

21. *Then Opilius Macrinus, who was Captain of the guards, with his Son Diadumenus, were made Emperors, but did nothing memorable, by reason of the shortness of their time; for their reign was but of two months and a year. They were both together slain in a mutiny of the Soldiers.*

22. *M. Aurelius Antoninus was made Emperor after these: he was thought to be the Son of Antoninus Caracalla; however, he was priest of the temple of * Heliogabalus. After he had come to Rome, with mighty expectation, both of the soldiers and the Senate, he debased himself with all manner of abominations. He lived most lewdly and most filthily, and was slain in a tumult of the soldiers two years and eight Months after, and together with him his mother Semia Syra.*

23. *Aurelius Alexander succeeded him, being declared Cæsar by the army, and Augustus by the Senate, when very young; and undertaking a war against the Persians, defeated most gloriously their King & Xerxes: He exacted military discipline very strictly, and*

* A strange sort of a God worshipped by the Syrians.

† He reigned three years, nine months, and four days.

§ He is called by others Artaxerxes; he put an end to the empire of the Parthians, by slaying Artabanus, the last of the race of the Arsacidæ.

tumultuantes legiones integras exauctoravit. Assessorem habuit, vel scrinii magistrum, Ulpianum juris conditorem. Romæ quoque favorabilis fuit. Perijt in Gallia, militari tumultu, xiii. imperii anno & die viii. in matrem suam Mammæam unice pius.

disbanded some entire legions that mutinied. He had for his assessor, or secretary of state, Ulpian, the compiler of the law. He was likewise in great favour at Rome. He lost his life in Gaul, in a military tumult, in the 13th year and 8th day of his reign, having been extremely dutiful to his mother Mammæa.





E U T R O P I I
B R E V I A R I U M
H I S T O R I Æ R O M A N Æ
L I B E R I X.

POST hunc Maximinus
ex corpore militari
primus ad imperium acceſ-
ſit, ſola militum voluntate,
cum nulla Senatus inter-
ceſſiſſet auctoritas, neque
ipſe Senator eſſet. Is bello
adverſus Germanos feliciter
geſto, cum a militibus eſſet
Imperator appellatus, a Pu-
pieno Aquileiæ occiſus eſt,
deferentibus eum militibus
ſuis, cum filio adhuc puero,
cum quo imperaverat trien-
nio, & paucis diebus.

2. Poſtea tres ſimul Au-
guſti fuerunt: Pupienus,
Balbinus, & Gordianus, duo
ſuperiores obſcuriſſimo ge-

AFTER him Maximinus
came to the empire, the
firſt that did ſo from the body
of the common ſoldiery, by the
election of the ſoldiers only,
whiſt no authority of the Senate
interpoſed, nor was he a Senator.
He having carried on the war
ſucceſſfully againſt the Germans,
and being therefore proclaimed
Emperor by the ſoldiers, was
ſlain at Aquileia by Pupienus,
with his ſon, as yet but a boy,
his ſoldiers forſaking him; with
which ſon he had reign'd three
years and a few days.

2. Afterwards there were
three Emperors together, Pupi-
enus, Balbinus, and Gordian,
the two former of very obſcure
nere

nere, Gordianus nobilis: quippe cujus pater, senior Gordianus, consensu militum, cum Proconsulatum Africæ gereret, Maximino imperante, princeps fuisset electus. Itaque cum Romam venissent Balbinus & Pupienus in palatio interfecti sunt, soli Gordiano Imperium reversatum. Gordianus admodum puer, cum Tranquillinam Romæ duxisset uxorem, Janum geminum aperuit: & ad Orientem profectus, Parthis bellum intulit, qui jam moliebantur erumpere, quod quidem mox feliciter gessit, præliisque ingentibus Persas afflixit. Rediens haud longe a Romanis finibus interfectus est fraude Philippi, qui post eum imperavit. Miles ei tumultum xx. milliario a Circesso, quod castrum nunc Romanorum est, Euphrati imminens ædificavit, exequias Romam revexit, ipsum Divum appellavit.

3. Philippi duo, filius & pater, Gordiano occiso, imperium invaserunt; atque exercitu incolumi reducto, ad Italiam e Syria profecti

*birth, Gordian noble. For his *father the old Gordian, when he had the Proconsulate of Africa, in the reign of Maximinus, had been chosen Emperor by the consent of the soldiers. Wherefore, when Balbinus and Pupienus came to Rome, they were slain in the palace, and the empire reserved for Gordian alone. Gordian being but a boy, after he had married Tranquilla at Rome, † he opened the temple of double-faced Janus, and marching to the East, made war upon the Parthians, who were now attempting to sally out; which soon after he managed successfully, and made havock of the Persians in great battles. Upon his return he was slain not far from the Roman borders, by the treachery of Philip, who reigned after him. The soldiers built a monument for him, 20 miles from Circesum, which is now a castle of the Romans, close by the Euphrates, carried his relicks to Rome, and declared him a God.*

3. The two Philips, father and son, after Gordian was slain, seized the government, and having brought off the army safe, went from Syria for

* Others say he was his grandfather.

† The God Janus had two faces looking contrary ways, whence he is called *Geminus*: his temple was always open in time of war, but shut in time of peace.

sunt.

sunt. His imperantibus millesimus annus Romæ urbis ingenti ludorum apparatu spectaculorumq; celebratus est. Ambo inde ab exercitu interfecti sunt: senior Philippus Veronæ, Romæ junior. Annis v. imperaverunt, inter Divos tamen relati sunt.

4. Post hos Decius e Pannonia inferiore, Bubaliæ natus, imperium sumpsit. Bellum civile, quod in Gallia motum fuerat, oppressit, filium suum Cæsarem fecit. Romæ lavacrum ædificavit. Cum biennio ipse & filius ejus imperassent, uterque in Barbarico interfecti sunt, & inter Divos relati.

5. Mox Imperatores creati sunt, Gallus Hostilianus, & Galli filius Volusianus. Sub his Æmilianus in Mæsia res novas molitus est: ad quem opprimendum cum ambo profecti essent, Interamnæ interfecti sunt, non completo biennio; nihil omnino clarum gesserunt. Sola pestilentia & morbis atque ægritudinibus notus eorum principatus fuit.

*Italy. In their reign, the thousandth year of the city Rome was celebrated, with a vast apparatus of games and shows. After that both of them were slain by the army; the elder Philip at *Verona, and the younger at Rome. They reigned five years, however they were placed amongst the Gods.*

4. After them Decius of lower † Pannonia, born at Bubalia, took upon him the government. He suppressed a civil war, which had been raised in Gaul, and made his son Cæsar. He built a bagnio at Rome. After he and his son had reigned two years, both of them were slain in the Barbarians country, and ranked amongst the Divi.

5. Immediately Gallus Hostilianus, and Gallus's son Volusianus were made Emperors. Under them Æmilian in Mæsia attempted a Revolution; to suppress whom, as they were both marching, they were slain at § Interamna, two years being not quite up; they did nothing at all considerable. Their government was only noted for the plague, and diseases and sicknesses.

* A town in the north parts of Italy, now subject to the Venetians.

† Pannonia was in a great measure the same country, that is now called Hungary.

§ A city of Umbria, nigh the river Nar.

6. Æmilianus obscurissime natus, obscurius imperavit; ac tertio mense extinctus est.

7. Hinc Licinius Valerianus in Rhætia & Norico agens, ab exercitu Imperator, & mox Augustus, est factus. Gallienus quoque Romæ a Senatu Cæsar est appellatus. Horum imperium Romano nomini perniciosum, & pene exitiabile fuit, vel infelicitate principum, vel ignavia. Germani Ravennam usque venerunt. Valerianus in Mesopotamia bellum gerens, a Sapore Persarum rege superatus est: mox etiam captus apud Parthos, ignobili servitute consenuit.

8. Gallienus, cum adolescens factus esset Augustus, imperium primum feliciter, mox commode, ad ultimum perniciose gessit. Nam juvenis in Gallia & Illyrico multa strenue fecit, occiso apud Murciam Ingenuo, qui purpuram sumpserat, & Trebelliano. Diu placidus & quietus: mox in omnem lasciviam dissolutus, tenendæ reipublicæ habenas probrosa ignavia & despe-

6. Æmilianus was very obscurely descended, and reigned more obscurely, and was taken off in the third month.

7. After him Licinius Valerianus, who was then in Rhætia and Noricum, was made their general by the army there, and soon after Emperor. Gallienus too was proclaimed Cæsar by the Senate at Rome. Their reign was very mischievous, and almost ruinous to the Roman name, either through the ill fortune or inactivity of these princes. The Germans came as far as Ravenna. Valerianus, as he was carrying on a war in Mesopotamia; was overthrown by Sapore King of the Persians, and, soon after too, taken, lived to be old in ignominious slavery amongst the Parthians.

8 Gallienus being made Emperor very young, managed the government at first successfully, afterwards but indifferently, at last perniciously. For when but a young man, he performed many things gallantly in Gaul and Illyricum, killing Ingenuus at Murcia, *who had taken upon him the scarlet, and Trebellianus too. He was for a good while gentle and moderate in his government. Soon after being given up to all manner of

* That is, set up for the Emperor, who was distinguished by a fine scarlet robe.

ratione relaxavit. Alamanni vastatis Gallis in Italiam irrupuerunt. Dacia, quæ a Trajano ultra Danubium fuerat adjecta, admissa est. Græcia Macedonia, Pontus, Asia vastatæ per Gothos. Pannonia a Sarmatis Quadisque populata est. Germani usque ad Hispanias penetraverunt, & civitatem nobilem Tarraconem expugnaverunt. Parthi, Mesopotamia occupata, Syriam sibi cœperunt vindicare.

9. Tum jam desperatis rebus, & deletis pene imperio Romano, Posthumus in Gallia, obscurissime natus, purpuram sumit; & per annos decem ita imperavit, ut consumptas pene provincias ingenti virtute & moderatione reparaverit: qui seditione militum interfectus est, quod Moguntiacum quæ adversum eum rebellaverat, Lolliano, res novas moliente, diripiendum militibus tradere nolisset. Post eum Marius, vilissimus opifex, purpuram accepit, & secundo die interfectus est. Victorinus postea Galliarum accepit imperium, vir strenuissimus: sed cum nimis libidinis esset, & matrimonia aliena

lasciviousness, he slackened the reins of government by a scandalous inactivity and want of spirit. The Alamanni laying waste Gaul, broke into Italy. Dacia, which had been added to the empire by Trajan beyond the Danube, was lost. Greece, Macedonia, Pontus, and Asia were laid waste by the Goths. Pannonia was ravaged by the Sarmatians and the Quadians. The Germans penetrated as far as Spain, and took the noble city of Tarracon. The Parthians seizing Mesopotamia, began to claim Syria to themselves.

9. Matters being now desperate, and the Roman empire well nigh ruined, Posthumus in Gaul, very meanly descended, took upon him the scarlet, and reigned for ten years so, that he recovered the provinces almost ruined by his great conduct and moderation, who was slain in a mutiny of soldiers, because he would not deliver up to the soldiers to be plundered Moguntiacum, which had rebelled against him, when Lollianus was endeavouring a change of government. After him Marius, a sordid mechanick, took the scarlet upon him, and was slain the second day after. Victorinus afterwards received the government of Gaul, a very active man: but as he was a person of excessive lust, and debauched

cor-

corrumperet, Agrippinæ occisus est, actuario quodam machinante dolum, imperii sui anno secundo.

10. Huic successit Tetricus Senator, qui Aquitaniam honore præsidis administrans, absens a militibus imperator electus est, & apud Burdegalam purpuram sumpsit; seditiones multas militum pertulit. Sed dum hæc in Gallia geruntur, in Oriente per Odenatum Persæ victi sunt; defensa Syria, recepta Mesopotamia, usque ad Ctesiphontem Odenatus penetravit.

11. Ita Gallieno Rempublicam deferente, Romanum imperium in Occidente per Posthumum, per Odenatum in Oriente servatum est. Gallienus interea Mediolani cum fratre Valeriano occisus est, imperii anno nono: Claudiusque ei successit, a militibus electus, a Senatu appellatus Augustus. Hic Gothos, Illyricum, Macedoniamque vastantes, ingenti prælio vicit; parvus vir ac modestus, & iustus tenax, atque reipublicæ gerendæ idoneus: qui ta-

other people's wives, he was slain at *Agrippina, a certain secretary of his contriving the plot, in the 2d year of his reign.

10. Tetricus, a Senator, succeeded him, who governing Aquitain, in quality of president, was elected Emperor in his absence by the soldiers, and took upon him the scarlet at †Burdegala: he met with many seditions of the soldiers. But whilst these things are doing in Gaul, the Persians were conquered in the East by Odenatus: Syria being defended, and Mesopotamia being recovered, Odenatus penetrated as far as Ctesiphon.

11. Thus Gallienus deserting the government, the Roman empire was preserved in the West by Posthumus, and in the East by Odenatus. Gallienus in the mean time was slain at §Mediolanum with his brother Valerian, in the 9th year of his reign; and Claudius succeeded him, being chosen by the soldiers, and declared Emperor by the Senate. He overthrew in a great battle the Goths, wasting Illyricum and Macedonia; being a frugal and modest man, and tenacious of justice, and fit to govern the empire: who died

* A town upon the Rhine, now Cologne.

† In Aquitania, now Bourdeaux.

§ The capital city of the Galli Insubres, on the north side of the river Po, in Italy.

men inter biennium imperii morbo interiit, & Divus appellatus est. Senatus ingenti eum honore decoravit, scilicet ut in curia clypeus ipsi aureus, item in capitolio statua aurea poneretur.

12. Quintilius post eum, Claudii frater, consensu militum Imperator electus est: vir unica moderationis & civilitatis laude æquandus fratri vel præponendus, consensu Senatus appellatus Augustus: septimo decimo die imperii occisus est.

13. Post eum Aurelianus suscepit imperium Dacia Ripensi oriundus; vir in bello potens, animi tamen immodici, & ad crudelitatem propensioris, quique Gothos strenuissime vicit, Romanam ditionem ad fines pristinos varia bellorum felicitate revocavit: superavit in Gallia Tetricum apud Catalaunos, ipso Tetrico prodente exercitum suum, cujus assiduas seditiones ferre non poterat: quinetiam per litteras occultas Aurelianus ita fuerat

however of a distemper within two years of his reign, and was declared a Semi-god. The Senate graced him with a mighty honour, so that a golden shield was set up for him in the Senate-house, and a golden statue in the Capitol.*

12. *Quintilius the brother of Claudius was elected Emperor after him by the agreement of the soldiers; a man to be equalled to, or preferred before his brother, for the extraordinary character of his moderation and modesty, being declared too Emperor by the consent of the Senate; he was slain in the 17th day of his reign.*

13. *After him Aurelian undertook the government, born in Dacia Ripensis; a man powerful in war, yet of a violent temper, and too inclinable to cruelty; who likewise most valiantly beat the Goths, and extended the Roman Empire to its former limits by various good fortune in his wars. He defeated Tetricus in Gaul amongst the Catalaunians, Tetricus himself betraying his army, the continual mutinies of which he was not able to bear; he had too by private letters entreated Aurelian to come, so that*

* Those that please may see the subject of these sorts of shields fully discussed in the Memoirs of the Academie des Inscriptions & des Belles Lettres.

deprecatus, ut inter alia versu Virgiliano uteretur, *Eripe me his, invicte, malis.*—Zenobiam quoque, occiso marito Odenato, qui Orientem tenebat, haud longe ab Antiochia, non sine gravi praelio, cepit: ingressusque Romam, nobilem triumphum quasi receptor Orientis Occidentisque egit; curram præcedentibus Tetrico & Zenobia: qui quidem Tetricus etiam corrector Lucanæ postea fuit, ac privatus diutissime vixit. Zenobia autem posteros, qui adhuc manent Romæ, reliquit.

14. Hoc imperante etiam Monetarii in Urbe rebellaverunt, vitiatas pecuniis, & Felicissimo Rationali interfecto: quos Aurelianus victos ultima crudelitate compescuit. Plurimos nobiles capite damnavit: sævus & sanguinarius; ac necessarius magis in quibusdam, quam in ullo amabilis Imperator; trux omni tempore, etiam filii sororis interfector: disciplinæ tamen militaris & morum dissolutorum magna ex parte corrector.

15. Urbem Roman muris firmioribus cinxit, tem-

among other things he made use of a verse of Virgil's, Relieve me, mighty sir, in this distress. He took Zenobia too, after he had slain her husband, Odenatus, who had possession of the East, not far from Antioch, not without a terrible battle; and entering Rome, had a noble triumph, as the recoverer of the East and the West; Tetricus and Zenobia going before his coach; which Tetricus too was afterwards governor of Lucania, and lived divested of the Empire a long time. And Zenobia left posterity, which continue still at Rome.*

14. *In this reign the gentlemen of the mint too rebelled in the city, having adulterated the coin, and killed Felicissimus the auditor of the exchequer, whom Aurelian conquered and suppressed with the utmost cruelty. He condemned several noblemen to death; a cruel and a bloody man, and a necessary, in some respects, rather than an amiable Emperor in any: severe in all his time, the murderer too of his sister's son; however in a great measure a reformer of military discipline and dissolute manners.*

15. *He surrounded the city Rome with stronger walls; he*

* It was but a skirmish he had with her near Antioch; the battle that determined the fate of Zenobia was fought near Edessa, far from Antioch.

plum Soli ædificavit, in quo infinitum auri gemmarumque constituit. Provinciam Daciam, quam Trajanus ultra Danubium fecerat, intermisit, vastato omni Illyrico & Mœsia, desperans eam posse retineri: abductosque Romanos ex urbibus & agris Daciæ in media Mœsia collocavit: & est in dextera Danubio in mare fluenti, cum antea fuerit in læva. Occiditur servi sui fraude, qui ad quosdam militares viros, amicos ipsius nomina per tulit annotata, falso manum ejus imitatus, tanquam Aurelianus ipsos pararet occidere. Itaque ut præveniretur ab iisdem, interfectus est in itineris medio, quod inter Constantinopolin & Heracleam est stratæ veteris; locus Cænophrurium appellatur: mors tamen ejus inulta non fuit. Meruit quoque inter Divos referri. Imperavit annos v. menses vi.

16. Tacitus post hunc suscepit imperium, vir egregie moratus, & reipublicæ gerendæ idoneus; nihil tamen clarum potuit ostendere; intra vi. mensem imperii

built a temple to the Sun, in which he deposited an infinite quantity of gold and jewels. He threw up the province of Dacia, which Trajan had made beyond the Danube; all Illyricum and Mœsia having been ravaged by the Barbarians, despairing that it could be retained; and planted the Romans, whom he had drawn from the cities and lands of Dacia, in the middle of Mœsia; and so Dacia is in effect on the right of the Danube as it runs to the sea, whereas before it was on the left. He was slain by the treachery of a slave of his, who carried their names to some military men his friends, put down in a pocket-book, having falsely imitated his hand, as though Aurelianus was minded to kill them. Therefore that he might be prevented by them, he was slain in the middle of the road, which is betwixt Constantinople and Heraclea, being the old causey; the place is called Cænophrurium. Yet his death was not unrevenged. He too deservedly was enrolled amongst the Divi. He reigned five years and six months.

16. After him Tacitus took upon him the government; a man of excellent morals, and fit to govern the empire; yet he could not shew the world any thing remarkable, being

morte præventus. Florianus, qui Tacito successerat, duobus mensibus, & diebus xx. in imperio fuit, neque quidquam dignum memoria egit.

17. Post hunc Probus, vir illustris gloria militari, ad administrationem rei-publicæ accessit. Gallias a Barbaris occupatas ingenti præliorum felicitate restituit. Quosdam imperium usurpare conatos, scilicet Saturninum in Oriente, Proculum & Bonosum Agrippinæ, multis certaminibus oppressit. Vineas Gallos & Pannonios habere permisit: opere militari Almam montem apud Sirmium, & Aureum apud Mœsiam superiorem, vineis consuevit, & provincialibus colendos dedit. Hic cum bella innumera gessisset, pace parta, dixit, brevi milites necessarios non futuros; vir acer ac strenuus, justus, & qui Aurelianum æquaret gloria militari, morum tamen civilitate superaret. Interfectus est tamen Sirmii, tumultu militari, in turre ferrata. Imperavit annos sex, menses quatuor.

prevented by death, within the 6th month of his reign. Florianus, who succeeded Tacitus, was in the government but 2 months and 20 days, nor did he do any thing worth mentioning.

17. After him, Probus*, a man illustrious for military glory, came to the government of the Empire. He recovered Gaul that had been seized by the Barbarians, with mighty success in his battles. He likewise quelled in many battles some that endeavored to usurp the Empire, to wit, Saturninus in the East, Proculus and Bonosus at Agrippina. He suffered the Gauls and Pannonians to have vineyards: he likewise planted with vines, by the means of his soldiers, mount Alma at Sirmium, and mount Aureus in upper Mœsia, and gave them to the provincials to cultivate. He, after he had run through many wars, accomplishing at last a peace, said, that, in a short time, soldiers would not be necessary; a vigorous and an active man, just, and one who equalled Aurelian in military glory, but exceeded him in the moderation of his conduct. Yet he was slain at † Sirmium in a mutiny of the soldiers in an iron turret. He reigned 6 years and 4 months.

* He had been chosen Emperor in the East a little before Florianus's death.

† A town of Pannonia.

18. Post hunc Carus est factus Augustus, Narbonæ natus in Gallia, qui confestim Carinum & Numerianum filios Cæsares fecit, cum quibus regnavit duobus annis: sed dum bellum adversum Sarmatas gerit, nuntiato Pesarum tumultu, ad Orientem profectus, res contra Persas nobiles gessit: ipsos prælio fudit: Seleuciam & Ctesiphontem urbes nobilissimas cepit: & cum castra supra Tigridem haberet, ictu divini fulminis periit. Numerianus quoque filius ejus, quem secum ad Persas duxerat, adolescens egtegiæ indolis, cum, oculorum dolore correptus, lecticula veheretur, impulsore Apro, qui socer ejus erat, per insidias occisus est; & cum dolo occultaretur ipsius mors, quo usque Aper invadere posset imperium, factore cadaveris prodita est. Milites enim, qui eum sequebantur, foetore commoti, diductis lecticulæ palliis post aliquot dies mortem ejus notam habere potuerunt.

19. Interea Carinus, quem Cæsarem in Parthos profi-

18. After him Carus was made Emperor, born at Narbona in Gaul, who immediately made his sons Carinus and Numerianus Cæsars, with whom he reigned two years. But news being brought of the Persians being in arms, whilst he was carrying on the war against the Sarmatians, marching to the East, he performed noble exploits against the Persians; routed them in battle, took the most noble cities of Seleucia and Ctesiphon; and, whilst he had his camp upon the Tigris, perished of a stroke of the divine thunder. Numerianus too, his son, whom he had carried along with him against the Persians, a young man of a extraordinary genius, being taken with a weakness in his eyes, and carried in a chair, was taken off by a plot, Aper, who was his father-in-law, being the promoter of it; and as his death was concealed out of policy, till Aper could seize the government, it was betrayed by the stink of his carcase. For the soldiers who attended him, being surprised at the bad smell, drawing the curtains of his chair after some days, discovered his death.

19. In the mean time Carinus, whom Carus upon his

* Narbona was a town of Illyricum, not Gaul: Narbo was running in our author's head, which is in France, now Narbon.

ciscens Carus, in Illyrico, Gallia, Italia, reliquerat, omnibus se sceleribus coinquinavit: plurimos innoxios fœtis criminibus occidit: matrimonia nobilia corrupit: condiscipulis quoque, qui eum in auditorio vel levi fatigatione taxaverant, perniciosus fuit. Ob quæ omnibus hominibus invisus, non multo post pœnas dedit. Nam deperdite victa exercitus rediens, eum Carum Augustum fulmine, Numerianum Cæsarem infidiis perdidisset. Diocletianum Imperatorem creavit, Dalmatia oriundum, virum obscurissime natum, adeo ut a plerisque scribæ filius, a nonnullis Anulini Senatoris libertinus fuisse credatur.

20. Is prima militum concione juravit, Numerianum nullo suo dolo interfectum: & cum juxta eum Aper, qui Numeriano infidias fecerat, constitisset, in conspectu exercitus manu Diocletiani gladio percussus est. Postea Carinum, omni odio & detestatione viventem apud Margum, ingenti prælio vicit, proditum ab exercitu suo, quem fortiorum habebat, certe deser-

going against the Parthians, had left in Illyricum, Gaul, and Italy, debased himself by all manner of abominations; put to death a great many innocent persons upon forged accusations; debauched several noblemen's wives: he was likewise the ruin of several of his quondam schoolfellows, who at school had provoked him by any slight banter: for which being odious to all men, not long after he met with deserved punishment. For the army returning from the conquest of Persia, having lost their Emperor Carus by thunder, and Cæsar Numerian by a plot, made Diocletian Emperor, a native of Dalmatia, obscurely descended, so that he is believed by most to have been the son of a secretary, and by some a freed man of Anulinus the Senator.

20. In the first assembly of the army, he swore that Numerian was not slain by any contrivance of his; and as Aper who had formed the plot against Numerian stood by, he was killed with a sword by the hand of Diocletian, in the sight of the army. Afterwards he defeated in a great battle Carinus, living under the utmost hatred and detestation, at Margum, betrayed by his army, which he had stronger than that of his

* A town in Mesia.

tum inter Viminatium atque Aureum montem. Ita rerum Romanarum potitus, cum tumultum rusticani in Gallia concitassent, & factioni suæ Bagaudarum nomen imponerent, duces autem haberent Amandum & Ælianum, ab subigendos eos Maximianum Herculium Cæsarem misit, qui levibus præliis agrestes domuit, & partem Galliæ reformavit.

21. Post hæc tempora etiam Carausius, qui vilissime natus, in strenuo militiæ ordine famam egregiam fuerat consecutus, cum apud Bononiam per tractum Belgiæ & Armoricæ pacandum mare accepisset, quod Franci & Saxones infestabant, multis Barbaris sæpe captis, nec præda integra aut provincialibus reddita, aut Imperatoribus missa, cum suspicio esse cepisset consulto ab eo admitti Barbaros, ut transeuntes cum præda exciperet, atq; hac se occasione ditaret, a Maximiano iussus occidi, purpuram sumpsit, & Britannias occupavit.

Maximian to be slain, he took the scarlet, and seized on Britain.

enemy, however deserted by them betwixt Viminatium and mount Aureus. Being thus master of the Roman empire, the peasants in Gaul having made an insurrection, and giving the name of Bagaude to their faction, and having for their leaders Amandus and Ælian, he sent Maximianus Hercules Cæsar to reduce them, who subdued the rusticks by some slight battles, and brought a part of Gaul into order again.

21. *After these times Carausius too, who tho' meanly born, had got a mighty name in a considerable post in the army, having at * Bononia received a commission to keep all quiet at sea, along the coast of † Belgica, and Armorica, which the § Franks and Saxons infested, having often taken many of the Barbarians, but not returning the booty entire to the provincials, nor sending it to the Emperors, when there began to be a suspicion entertained of him that the Barbarians were purposely suffered to come there by him, that he might snap them, as they passed with their booty, and might by that convenience enrich himself, being ordered by*

* A town of Gallia Cispadana, not far from the Ro.

† Belgica was that part of Gaul which lay betwixt the Rhine, the Seine, and the ocean, and Armorica that part of Gaul which is now called Britany.

§ The Franks and Saxons were both nations of Germany.

22. Ita cum per omnem orbem terrarum res turbatae essent, & Carausius in Britanniiis rebellaret, Achilles in Ægypto; Africam Quinquegentiani infestarent; Narseus Orienti bellum inferret; Diocletianus Maximianum Herculum ex Cæsare fecit Augustum, Constantium & Maximianum Cæsares, quorum Constantius per filiam nepos Claudii traditur; Maximianus Galerius in Dacia haud longe Sardica natus. Atque ut eos etiam affinitate conjungeret, Constantius privignam Herculi Theodoram accepit, ex qua postea sex liberos Constantini fratres habuit: Galerius filiam Diocletiani Valeriam: ambo uxores, quas habuerant, repudiare compulsi. Cum Carausio tamen, cum bella frustra tentata essent contra virum rei militaris peritissimum, ad prostremum pax convenit. Eum post septennium Aleetus socius ejus occidit, atque ipse post eum Britannias triennio tenuit: qui ductu Asclepiodoti Præfecti Prætorii est oppressus

23. Thus whilst matters were in great disorder throughout the whole world, and Carausius was raising a war in Britain, Achilles in Egypt; the Quinquegentians harraressed Africa; Narseus† made war upon the East; Diocletian made Maximianus Hercules of Cæsar Emperor, Constantius§ and Maximianus Cæsars, of which Constantius is said to have been the grandson of Claudius by a daughter; Maximianus Galerius to have been born in Dacia, not far from Sardica. And that he might join them by affinity too, Constantius took to wife Theodora the step-daughter of Hercules, by whom he had afterwards six children, the brothers of Constantine; Galerius took in marriage Valeria the daughter of Diocletian; they were both obliged to divorce the wives they had before. However at last, since war was in vain attempted against a man perfectly skilled in the military art, a peace was agreed upon with Carausius. Aleetus, a companion of his, killed him seven years after, and himself kept possession of Britain three years after him, who was sup-

* These were the Inhabitants of Pentapolis on the West of Egypt.

† A King of Armenia.

§ He was the grandson of the Emperor Claudius's brother Crispus by a daughter.

Ita Britanniae decimo anno receptæ.

23. Per idem tempus a Constantio Cæsare in Galliâ pugnatum est, circa Lingones: die una adversam & secundam fortunam expertus est: nam cum, repente Barbaris ingruentibus, intra civitatem esset coactus tam præcipiti necessitate, ut clausis portis in murum funibus tolleretur; vix quinque horis mediis adventante exercitu, lx. fere millia Alamannorum cecidit. Maximianus quoque Augustus bellum in Africa profligavit, domitis Quinquegentianis, & ad pacem redactis. Diocletianus obsessum Alexandriæ Achilleum viii. fere mense superavit, eumque interfecit; victoria acerbe usus est, totam Ægyptum gravibus proscriptionibus cædibusq; fœdavit. Ea tamen occasione ordinavit provide multa & disposuit, quæ ad nostram ætatem manent.

24. Galerius Maximianus primo adversum prælium exin secundum habuit, inter Callinicum Carrasque congressus, cum inconsulte magis quam ignave dimicasset; admodum enim par-

pressed by the conduct of Asclepiodatus, captain of the guards. Thus after ten years Britain was recovered.

23. *About the same time, a battle was fought in Gaul, by Constantius Cæsar, in the country of the Lingones: he met both with good and ill fortune in one day; for when, upon the Barbarians coming upon him of a sudden, he was driven within the city by such a hasty necessity, that the gates being shut, he was lift upon the walls by ropes; scarce five hours intervening, his army coming up, he cut off almost sixty thousand of the Alamanni. The Emperor Maximianus too made an end of the war in Africa, by conquering the Quinquegentians, and obliging them to be quiet. Diocletian reduced Achilles besieged at Alexandria in about eight months, and slew him: he used the victory cruelly, and harrassed all Egypt with horrid proscriptions and massacres. Yet upon that occasion he regulated and settled many things prudently, which continue to our times.*

24. *Galerius Maximianus had first an unfortunate battle, afterwards a successful one; engaging the enemy betwixt Callinicum and Carræ, having fought inconsiderately rather than with want of courage; for*

U

va

va manu cum copiosissimo hoste commisit. Pulsus igitur, & ad Diocletianum profectus; cum ei in itinere occurrisset, tanta insolentia fertur a Diocletiano exceptus, ut per aliquot passuum millia purpuratus tradatur ad vehiculum cucurrisse.

25. Mox tamen per Illyricum Mœsiamq; contractis copiis, rursus cum Narseo, Ormisdæ & Saporis avo, in Armenia Majore pugnavit successu ingenti, nec minore consilio, simulque fortitudine, quippe qui etiam speculatoris munus cum altero ac tertio equite suscepit. Pulso Narseo, castra ejus diripuit; uxores, sorores, liberos suscepit; infinitam extrinsecus Persarum nobilitatem, gazam Persicam copiosissimam, ipsum in ultimas regni solitudines coegit; quare a Diocletiano, in Mesopotamia cum præsidiis tum morante, ovans regressus, ingenti honore susceptus est. Varia deinceps & simul & viritim bella gesserunt: Carpis & Basternis subactis, Sarmatis victis; quarum nationum ingentes capti-

with a small army he engaged with a very numerous enemy. Wherefore being beat, and going to Diocletian, having met him upon the road, he is said to have been received by Diocletian with so much insolence, that he is recorded to have run by his chariot for several miles in his scarlet robes.

25. However soon after, having got together some troops in Illyricum and Masia, he fought again with Narseus, the grandfather of Ormisdas and Sapor, in the greater Armenia, with vast success, and no less conduct and courage too, as who with another horseman or two undertook the office of a spy. After he had beat Narseus, he plundered his camp, took his wives, sisters, and children, and an infinite number of the nobility *besides, great plenty of the Persian treasure, and forced the King into the furthest desarts of his kingdom. Wherefore upon his returning in triumph, he was received with great honour by Diocletian staying at that time in Mesopotamia with some troops. After that they carried on several wars both together and apart; the †Carpian and the Basternians being subdued, and the Sarmatians conquered;

* Eutropius here uses the word *extrinsecus* barbarously, according to the custom of that age, in the sense I have rendered it.

† These were all nations of Scythia

vorum copias in Romanis finibus locaverunt.

26. Diocletianus moratus callide fuit, sagax præterea, & admodum subtilis ingenio, & qui severitatem suam aliena invidia vellet explere; diligentissimus tamen & solertissimus princeps: & qui in Imperio Romano primus regiæ consuetudinis formam magis quam Romanæ libertatis invexit; adorarique se iussit, cum ante eum cuncti salutarentur: ornamenta gemmarum vestibus calceamentisque indidit. Nam prius imperii insigne in chlamyde purpurea tantum erat: reliqua communia.

27. Hercules autem, propalam ferus, & incivilis ingenii, asperitatem suam etiam vultus horrore significans: hic naturæ suæ indulgens, Diocletiano in omnibus est severioribus consiliis obsecutus. Cum tamen ingravescente ævo, parum se idoneum Diocletianus moderando imperio esse sentiret, auctor Herculo fuit, ut in privatam vitam concederent, & stationem tuendæ reipublicæ

of which nation they settled great numbers of prisoners within the Roman confines.

29. Diocletian was a cunningly behaved man, sagacious too, and very subtle witted, and who sought to gratify his own cruelty at the odium of another; however, he was a very industrious and dextrous prince, and* who first brought into the Roman Empire the manner of Regal custom, rather than Roman liberty; and ordered himself to be adored, whereas all the Emperors before him were saluted only: he put ornaments of jewels on his cloaths and shoes: for the badge of the Imperial dignity before was only in the scarlet robe; the other things were common.

27. But Hercules was openly cruel, and of an immoderate temper, discovering his roughness by the terror of his countenance: he indulging his natural temper, complied with Diocletian in all his cruel counsels. However, when Diocletian, his age bearing heavily upon him, found himself but little fit for governing the Empire, he advised Hercules that they should retire to a private life, and deliver up the post of defending the Empire to men more vigorous

* Our author talks weakly here, as tho' there was any thing like liberty amongst the Romans under the Emperors: the whole tenour of the history sufficiently shews the contrary.

viridioribus junioribusque mandarent; cui ægre collega obtemperavit; tamen uterque una die privato habitu imperii insigne mutavit; Nicomediæ Diocletianus, Herculus Mediolani; post triumphum inclytum quem Romæ ex numerosis gentibus egerunt pompa ferculorum illustri, qua Narsei conjuges sororesque & liberi ante currum ducti sunt. Concesserunt autem Salonas unus, alter in Lucaniam.

28 Diocletianus privatus in villa, quæ haud procul a Salonis est, preclaro otio fenuit; inusitata virtute usus; ut solus omnium post conditum Romanum Imperium, ex tanto fastigio sponte ad privatæ vitæ statum civilitatemque remearet. Contigit igitur ei quod nulli post natos homines, ut cum privatus obiisset, inter Divos tamen referretur.

and youthful; whom his colleague with much ado obeyed: both of them in one day changed the badge of the Imperial dignity for a private habit; Diocletian at *Nicomedia, and Hercules at Mediolanum; after a noble triumph which both of them had at Rome over numerous nations with a splendid pomp of †ferculums, in which Narseus's wives, sisters, and children, were led before their chariot. They retired one to Salona, and the other into Lucania.

28. Diocletian grew old a private person, in glorious tranquility, in a country-house, which is not far from Salona; having shewn an uncommon virtue, & that he alone of all men since the founding of the Roman empire, returned from so great a dignity to the condition of a private life, and an equality with the other citizens. That happened therefore to him, which happened to no one since men were first produced, that tho' he died a private man, yet he was placed among the gods.

* Nicomedia was a city of Asia Minor in Bithynia.

† These were conveniencies made for carrying pictures, statues, &c. taken in war, in their triumphs, exposed to the view of the people.

§ This is a mistake: Sylla had done the same before in laying down the Dictatorship, which had been given him for life.



E U T R O P I I
B R E V I A R I U M
H I S T O R I Æ R O M A N Æ
L I B E R X.

HIS igitur abeuntibus, ad administrationem reipublicæ Constantius & Galerius Augusti creati sunt divisusque inter eos Romanus orbis, ut Galliam, Italiam, Africam Constantius: Illyricum, Asiam, Orientem Galerius obtineret; sumptis duobus Cæsaribus. Constantius tamen, contentus dignitate Augusti, Italiæ atq; Africæ administrandæ sollicitudinem recusavit; vir egregius & præstantissimæ civilitatis: divinis provincialium ac privatorum studiis, fisci commoda non admodum affectans: ducensque melius, publicas opes a

These princes therefore retiring to a private life, Constantius and Galerius were made Emperors for the administration of the government, and the Roman empire was divided betwixt them, so that Constantius had Gaul, Italy, and Africa; Galerius held Illyricum, Asia, and the East; two Cæsars being taken in. But Constantius being content with the dignity of being Emperor, refused the trouble of governing Italy and Africa; an excellent man, and of extraordinary moderation, blessed with the wonderful affection of the provincials and subjects, not much regarding the improvement of his exchequer, and

pri-

privatis haberi, quam intra unum claustrum reservari: adeo autem cultus modici, ut feriatis diebus, si cum amicis numerosioribus esset epulandum, privatorum, eis argento ostiatim petito triclinia sternerentur. Hic non modo amabilis, sed etiam venerabilis Gallis fuit, præcipue quod Diocletiani suspectam prudentiam, & Maximiani sanguinariam temeritatem imperio ejus evaserant. Obiit in Britannia, Eboraci, principatus anno tertio decimo, atque inter Divos relatus est.

2. Galerius, vir & probe moratus, & egregius in re militari, cum Italiam quoque sinente Constantio, administrationi suæ accessisse sentiret, Cæsares duos creavit. Verum Constantio mortuo, Constantinus, ex obscuriore matrimonio ejus filius, in Britannia creatus est Imperator, & in locum patris exoptatissimus mode-

*thinking it better that the public wealth should be possessed by private persons, than reserved in one treasury: a man of such moderate accommodations, that upon holy days, if he was to feast with a good number of his friends, his dining-rooms were furnished with the plate of his subjects, fetched from their houses. He was not only amiable but venerable to the Gauls, especially because they had escaped the suspicious prudence of Diocletian, and the bloody rashness of Maximian, under his government. He died in Britain, at York, in the *13th year of his reign, and was ranked among the Divi.*

2. Galerius, both a well behaved man, and excellent in the military art, when he found that Italy too, by Constantius's permission, was added to his administration, made two Cæsars. But Constantius being dead, Constantine, his son by a †wife of obscure birth, was made Emperor in Britain, and succeeded as ‡a most desirable governor in the room of his father. At

* He reigned as Emperor but little above two years, but from the time of his being made Cæsar were 15 years.

† Her name was Helena; she was only a concubine of Constantius's, so that Constantine is to be ranked among the number of bastards.

‡ Our author might with more truth have said but indifferent, as appears sufficiently from his own account of him in the following chapters, as well as from other authors, particularly Zosimus. He was the first Christian Emperor, but his character did no great credit to the Christian cause, any more than that of our Harry the VIIIth to the Reformation.

rator

rator accessit. Romæ interea Prætoriani, excitato tumultu, Maxentium Herculi filium, qui haud procul ab urbe in villa publica morabatur, Augustum nuncupaverunt; quo nuncio Maximianus Hercules ad spem erectus resumendi fastigii, quod invitus amiserat, Romam advolavit. Lucania quam sedem privatus elegerat, in agris amœnissimis consenscens: Diocletianumque per litteras adhortatus est, ut depositam resumeret potestatem, quas ille irritas habuit: sed adversum motum Prætorianorum atque Maxentii Severus Cæsar Romam missus a Galerio, cum exercitu venit: obsidensque urbem militum suorum scelere desertus est.

3. Auctæ Maxentio opes confirmatumque impierum. Severus fugiens, Ravennæ interfectus est. Hercules tamen Maximianus, post hæc in concione exercitus filium Maxentium denudare conatus, seditionem & convicia militum tulit. Inde ad Gallias profectus est, dolo composito, tanquam a filio esset expulsus, ut Constanti-

Rome in the mean time, the guards, raising a tumult, declared Maxentius the son of Hercules, who lived then in the public Villa not far from the city, Emperor. Upon which news Maximianus Hercules being roused to the hopes of resuming the dignity, which he had unwillingly parted with, came immediately to Rome out of Lucania; which, when become a private person, he had chose for the place of his abode, growing old in a most pleasant country; and he advised Diocletian by letters to resume the authority he had laid down, which he slighted; but Severus Cæsar being sent to Rome by Galerius against this rising of the guards and Maxentius, came thither with an army, and besieging the city, was deserted by the villainy of his own soldiers.

3. *Maxentius's power was now increased, and his government fixed. Severus flying for it† was slain at Ravenna. Yet Hercules Maximianus, after this endeavouring to depose Maxentius his son in an assembly of the army, met with a mutiny and ill language from the soldiers. From thence he went to Gaul upon a feigned pretence, as if he had been forced away*

* This was a house built in the Campus Martius, for the entertainment of ambassadors from foreign nations.

† Others say he was slain at Rome. See Victor and Zosimus.

no genero jungeretur: molliens tamen Constantinum, reperta occasione, interficere, qui in Galliis, & militum & provincialium ingenti jam favore regnabat, cæsis Francis atque Alamannis, captisque eorum regibus, quos etiam bestiis, cum magnificum spectaculum muneris parasset, objecit. Detectis igitur insidiis per Faustam filiam quæ dolum viro enunciarat, profugit Herculus Massiliam, ibique oppressus, (ex ea etenim navigare ad filium præparabat) pœnas dedit justissimo exitu; vir ad omnem asperitatem sævitiamque proclivis, infidus, incommodus, civilitatis penitus expers.

4. Per hoc tempus Licinius a Galerio Imperator est factus, Dacia oriundus, notus ei antiqua consuetudine, & in bello, quod adversus Narseum gesserat, strenuis laboribus & officiis acceptus: mors Galerii confestim secuta est. Respublica tum

by his son, that he might join his son-in-law; yet meditating, as soon as he could find an opportunity, to take off Constantine, who reigned in Gaul with great favour both of the soldiers and provincials, having overthrown the Franks and Alamans, and taken their Kings, *whom he likewise exposed to wild beasts, upon his exhibiting a noble entertainment of public games. Wherefore the plot being discovered by his daughter Fausta, who made known the contrivance to her husband, Herculus fled to Massilia, and being there overtaken, (for he designed to sail from thence to his son,) he was punished with a most just death: a man inclinable to all manner of cruelty and severity, faithless, vexatious and quite void of all moderation.

4. About this time Licinius was made Emperor by Galerius, a native of Dacia, known to him by an old friendship, and agreeable for his vigorous efforts and services in the war which he had carried on against Narseus. The death of Galerius immediately followed. The

* This, if true, sufficiently betrays the humanity of Constantine: he was not as yet indeed a christian: but the thing is so barbarous and brutish, and contrary to the custom of the Romans, that I know not how to credit Eutropius therein. They did indeed sometimes put their captives to death, even Princes; but I remember no instance of this savage nature, even in the reigns of the most cruel Emperors.

ab his quatuor Imperatoribus tenebatur, Constantino & Maxentio, filiis Augustorum, Licinio & Maximino novis hominibus. Quinto tamen Constantinus imperii sui anno, bellum adversum Maxentium civile commovit, copias ejus multis præliis fudit, ipsum postremo Romæ adversus nobiles omnibus exitiis sevientem, apud pontem Milvium vicit, Italiaque est potitus. Non multo post deinceps in Oriente quoque adversus Licinium Maximinus res novas molitus, vicinum exitium fortuita apud Tarsum morte prævenit.

5. Constantinus tamen, vir ingens, & omnia efficere nitens quæ animo præparasset, simul principatum totius orbis affectans, Licinio bellum intulit; quamvis necessitudo illi & affinitas cum eo esset, nam soror ejus Constantia nupta Licinio erat; ac primo eum in Pannonia, secundo ingenti operatu bellum apud Cibalas instruentem, repentinus oppressit: omnique Dardania, Mœsia, Macedonia potitus, numerosas provincias occupavit.

*The Empire was then possessed by these four Emperors, Constantine and Maxentius, sons of Emperors, Licinius and Maximinus, men of low birth. Constantine, in the fifth year of his reign, raised a civil war against Maxentius, routed his forces in many battles, and defeated himself at last, raging against the nobles at Rome, in all the methods of destruction, at the Milvian bridge, and carried Italy. Then not long after, Maximinus attempted a war against Licinius in the East, but prevented his approaching destruction by an accidental death at *Tarsus.*

5. *However Constantine being a great man, and endeavouring to effect all things which he had proposed in his mind, at the same time aspiring to the Empire of the whole world, made war upon Licinius, altho' he had an alliance and affinity with him, for his sister Constantia was married to Licinius; and he suddenly reduced him at first in Pannonia, a second time carrying on the war with vast preparations, at Cibale; and making himself master of all Dardania, Mœsia, and Macedonia, he seized likewise upon several other provinces.*

* The capital city of Cilicia, the birth-place of St. Paul.

6. Varia deinceps inter eos bella, & pax reconciliata ruptaque est: postremo Licinius navali & terrestri prælio victus apud Nicomediam, se dedit, & contra religionem sacramenti Thessalonicae privatus occisus est. Eo tempore res Romana sub uno Augusto & tribus Cæsaribus (quod nunquam alias fuit); cum liberi Constantini Gallia, Orienti, Italiaeque præessent. Verum insolentia rerum secundarum aliquantum Constantinum ex illa favorabili animi docilitate mutavit. Primum necessitudines persecutus, egregium virum, & sororis filium, commodæ indolis juvenem interfecit, mox uxorem, post numerosos amicos.

7. Vir primo imperii tempore optimis principibus, ultimo mediis comparandus. Innumeræ in eo animi corporisque virtutes claruerunt; militaris gloriæ appetentissimus, fortuna in bellis prospera fuit; verum ita, ut non superaret industriam. Nam etiam Gothos post civile bellum varie profligavit, pace eis ad postremum data; ingentemq;

6. After that there were various battles betwixt them, and a peace made and broken again: at last Licinius being conquered in a battle both by sea and land, at Nicomedia, surrendered himself, and, contrary to the obligation of the oath, was slain, now stript of his imperial dignity, at Thessalonica. At that time the Roman state was under one Augustus and three Cæsars, which never had been before; whilst the sons of Constantine governed Gaul, the East, and Italy. But the insolence of prosperity drew Constantine a little from that amiable *lenity of disposition. First falling upon his relations, he put to death an excellent person, and his sister's son, a youth of an elegant mind, soon after his wife, and many of his friends.

7. He was a man to be compared to the best of Princes, in the beginning of his reign, but to indifferent ones in the latter end of it. Innumerable excellencies of mind and body shone out in him; he was most greedy of military glory, and had good fortune in his wars; but so that it did not exceed his activity. For after the civil war he overthrew the Goths too several times, granting them a

* Entropius uses the word *docilitas* here in a sense it never has in any good author.

apud barbaras gentes memoriam gratiæ collocavit. Civilibus artibus & liberalibus studiis deditus; affectator justæ amoris, quem omnino sibi & liberalitate & docilitate quæsit; sicut in nonnullos amicos dubius, ita in reliquos egregius: nihil occasionum prætermittens, quo opulentiores eos clarioresque præstaret.

8. Multas leges rogavit; quædam ex bono & æquo, plerasque superfluas, nonnullas severas; primusque urbem nominis sui ad tantum fastigium evehere molitus est, ut Romæ æmulam faceret. Bellum adversum Parthos moliens, qui jam Mesopotamiam fatigabant, uno & trigesimo anno imperii, ætatis sexto & sexagesimo, Nicomediæ in villa publica obiit. Denuntiata mors ejus etiam per crinitam stellam, quæ inusitatæ magnitudinis aliquamdiu fulsit; eam Græci Cometen vocant; atque inter Divos meruit referri.

peace at last; and fixed in the barbarous nations a strong remembrance of his kindness. He was given to the arts of peace, and the liberal studies; ambitious of real popularity, which he did indeed procure to himself, both by his bounty and gentleness; as he was somewhat unaccountable in his carriage to some of his friends, so was he exceedingly good towards the rest; letting slip no opportunities, whereby he might render them more rich and famous.

8. He enacted many laws; some agreeable to goodness and equity, but most of them superfluous, and some severe ones; and first attempted to raise the city of his own name to so great a height, that he made it a rival to Rome. As he was attempting a war against the Parthians, who now harassed Mesopotamia, he died in a public Villa of Nicomedia, in the 31st year of his reign, and the 66th year of his age. His death was foretold by a haired star, which being of an unusual bigness, shone for some time. The Greeks call it Cometes *and he deserved to be enrolled amongst the Gods.

* It is plain by our author's way of using the word *meruit* upon other occasions, he here means to say, that Constantine was actually enrolled among the Divi or Demi-gods, which sure cannot be true, and therefore 'tis plain by that, our Eutropius was no Christian, since he so little understood the religion, as to think it consistent therewith to deify dead men.

9. Successores filios tres reliquit, atque unum fratris filium. Verum Dalmatius Cæsar prosperrima indole, neque patruo absimilis, haud multo post oppressus est factione militari, & Constantio patruuele suo sinente potius quam iubente. Constantinum porro, fratri bellum inferentem, & apud Aquileiam inconsultius prælium aggressum, Constantis duces interemerunt; ita respublica ad duos Augustos redacta. Constantis imperium strenuum aliquamdiu & justum fuit; mox cum & valetudine improspera, & amicis pravoribus uteretur, ad gravia vitia conversus, cum intolerabilis provincialibus, militibus injucundus esset, factione Magnentii occisus est. Obiit autem non longe ab Hispaniis, in castro cui Helenæ nomen est, anno imperii xvii. ætatis trigésimo: rebus tamen plurimis strenue militia gestis, exercituique per omne vitæ tempus sine gravi crudelitate terribilis.

10. Diversa Constantii fortuna fuit; a Persis enim multa & gravia perpeffus, sæpe captis oppidis, obsessis urbibus, cæsis exercitibus: nullumque ei contra Sa-

9. He left three sons his successors, and one of his brother's son. But Dalmatius Cæsar, a man of a happy genius and not unlike his uncle, was not long after taken off by a faction of the soldiers, and Constantius his cousin suffering it, rather than commanding it. The generals of Constans slew Constantine too, making war upon his brother, and unadvisedly attempting a battle at Aquileia; thus the government was reduced to two Emperors, The government of Constans was active and just for some time; soon after as he had but indifferent health, and bad friends, falling off to great vices, when he was now intolerable to the provincials, and unacceptable to the soldiers, he was slain by a faction of Magnentius. He died not far from Spain in a castle, the name of which was Helen, in the 17th year of his reign, and the 30th of his age; yet after he had performed very many things gallantly in the war, and had been terrible to his army, through the whole time of his life, without any great cruelty.

10. The fortune of Constantius was different, for he suffered many and grievous things from the Persians, his towns being often taken, his cities besieged, his armies cut off, and he had not

porem

porem prosperum prælium fuit nisi quod apud Singaram haud dubiam victoriam ferocia militum amisit, qui pugnam seditiose & stolide contra rationem belli die jam præcipiti, poposcerunt. Post Constantis necem, Magnentio Italiam, Africam, Gallias obtinente; etiam Illyricum res novas habuit, Veteranione ad imperium consensu militum electo: quem grandævum jam, & cunctis amabilem diuturnitate & felicitate militiæ, ad tuendum Illyricum Principem creaverunt: virum probum, & morum veterum ac jucundæ civilitatis, sed omnium liberalium artium expertem, adeo ut ne elementa quidem prima litterarum, nisi grandævus, & jam Imperator, acceperit.

11. Sed a Constantio, qui ad ultionem fraternæ necis bellum civile commoverat, abrogatum est Veteranioni imperium, qui novo inusitatoque more, consensu mili-

one successful battle against Sapor, excepting that at Singara he lost an unquestionable victory, by the unreasonable keenness of his men, who seditiously and foolishly called for battle, when the day was now almost spent, contrary to the rules of war. After the death of Constantius, Magnentius holding Italy, Africa and Gaul, Illyricum too had some stir in it, Veteranio being chosen by the consent of the soldiers to the Empire; whom they made Emperor when now old, and amiable to all people, by reason of the long continuance and success of his service in the war, to defend Illyricum; being an honest man, and † of ancient morals, and agreeable moderation; but ignorant of all the liberal arts, so that he did not indeed learn the first elements of letters, till he was old, and now Emperor.

11. But by means of Constantius, who had raised a civil war to revenge his brother's death, all authority was taken from Veteranio who after a new and unusual manner, was obliged

• A Town upon the Tigris.

† Of ancient morals, that is, of great integrity and goodness. This manner of expression seems to have proceeded from a humour, that has all along prevailed in the world, even from the days of Homer, of preferring the former times before the present; the reason of which is, that people are more minutely and fully acquainted with the vices and follies of their own times, and therefore conclude them worse than the foregoing; whereas the Scripture informs us, that the most ancient times, *i. e.* those before the flood, were the most wicked.

tum

tum deponere insignis compulsum est. Romæ quoque tumultus fuit, Nepotiano Constantini sororis filio per gladiatoriam manum imperium invadente: qui sævis exordiis dignum exitum nactus est; vigesimo enim atque octavo die a Magnentianis ducibus oppressus, poenas dedit: caputque ejus pilo per urbem circumlatum est: gravissimæ proscriptiones & nobilium cædes fuerunt.

12. Non multo post Magnentius apud Mursiam profligatus acie est, ac pene captus: ingentes Romani imperii vires ea dimicatione consumptæ sunt, ad quælibet bella externa idoneæ, quæ multum triumphorum possent securitatisque conferre. Orienti mox a Constantio Cæsar est datus, patrum filius Gallus: Magnentiusque diversis præliis victus vim vitæ suæ apud Lugdunum attulit imperii anno tertio, mense septimo: frater quoque ejus Senonis, quem ad tuendas Gallias Cæsarem miserat.

13. Per hæc tempora etiam a Constantio multis

by the consent of the soldiers to lay down *the badge of his power. There was too a tumult at Rome, Nepotianus the son of Constantine's sister, seizing the government by a body of gladiators; who met with an end answerable to his cruel beginning for being reduced in the 28th day of his reign, by the commanders of Magnentius, he was punished; and his head being fixed upon a short lance, was carried about the city. There were most terrible proscriptions and massacres of the nobles.

12. Not long after Magnentius was overthrown in a battle at † Mursia, and well nigh taken: a great many forces of the Roman empire were cut off in that engagement, sufficient for any foreign wars, and which might have procured many triumphs, and much security. § Soon after Gallus, his uncle's son, was appointed Cæsar in the East by Constantius; and Magnentius being defeated in several battles, put an end to his own life at Lyons, in the 3d year and 7th month of his reign: as did his brother too at Senoni whom he had sent as Cæsar to defend Gaul.

13. About these times too Gallus Cæsar, after he had

* Tanaquil le Fevre is of opinion, that the word *imperii* after *insigne* has been omitted by the transcribers of books, which is not unlikely.

† A town of Illyricum upon the river Drave.

§ He had been constituted Cæsar before the death of Nepotian,

incivilibus gestis Gallus Cæsar occisus est: vir natura ferus, & ad tyrannidem pronior, suo si jure imperare licuisset. Sylvanus quoque in Gallia res novas molitus, ante diem trigesimum extinctus est.

14. Solus in imperio Romano eo tempore Constantius Princeps & Augustus fuit. Mox Julianum Cæsarem ad Galliam misit, patrelem suum, Galli fratrem, tradita ei in matrimonium sorore; cum multa oppida Barbari expugnassent, alia obsiderent, ubique fæda vastitas esset, Romanumque imperium non dubia jam calamitate nutaret: a quo modicis copiis apud Argentoratum Galliæ urbem ingentes Alamannorum copiae extinctæ sunt, rex nobilissimus captus, Galliæ restituta: multa postea per eundem Julianum egregie adversum Barbaros gesta sunt; summotique ultra Rhenum Germani, & finibus suis Romanum imperium restitutum.

25. Neque multo post, cum Germanici jam exercitus a Galliarum præsidio tollerentur, consensu militum Julianus factus Augustus est; interjectoque anno,

done many tyrannical acts, was put to death by Constantius: the former by nature cruel, and prone to tyranny, if he could have reigned in his own right. Sylvanus too in Gaul attempting a change of government, was taken off before the 30th day after.

14. Constantius was at that time the only Prince and Emperor in the Roman Empire. Presently after he sent Julian as Cæsar into Gaul, his cousin, Gallus's brother, giving him his sister in marriage; when the Barbarians had now taken many towns, and were besieging others; and there was every where a woeful ravage made, and the Roman Empire was tottering in visible distress: by whom, with a small army, vast forces of the Alamanni were cut off, near Strasboug in Gaul, their most noble King taken, and Gaul recovered. Many things were afterwards excellently performed by the same Julian against the Barbarians, and the Germans driven beyond the Rhine, and the Roman Empire restored to its former limits.

15. And not long after, when the German armies were now removing from the defence of Gaul, Julian was made Emperor by the consent of the soldiers, and a year after went ad

ad Illyricum obtinendum profectus est, Constantio Parthicis bellis occupato; quibus rebus cognitis, ad bellum civile conversus, in itinere obiit, inter Ciliciam Cappadociamque, anno imperii octavo & xxx. ætatis quinto & xl. meruitque inter divos referri: vir egregiæ tranquillitatis, placidus, nimis amicis & familiaribus credens, mox etiam uxoribus deditior: qui tamen primis imperii annis ingentis modestia egerit: familiarium etiam locupletator: neque inhonoros sinens, quorum laboriosa expertus fuisset officia: ad severitatem tamen propensior, si suspicio imperii moveretur: mitis alias, & cujus in civilibus magis quam in externis bellis sit laudanda fortuna.

16. Hinc Julianus rerum potitus est, ingentique apparatu Parthis intulit bellum; cui expeditioni ego quoque interfui. Aliquot

to *seize Illyricum, Constantius being busy in the Parthian wars; which being heard, Constantius wheeling off to this civil war, died in his return, betwixt Cilicia and Cappadocia, in the 38th year of his reign, and the 45th of his age, and was deserving enough to be ranked amongst the Gods: a man of extraordinary meekness, good-natured, trusting too much to his friends and familiars, and at last too much subjected to his wives; who however behaved with great moderation, in the first years of his reign: an enricher too of his friends, and not suffering any to go unrewarded, whose laborious good services he had known by experience; yet inclinable a little to severity, if the suspicion of a design upon the Empire was once raised in him; otherwise easy enough, and whose fortune is more to be commended in his civil, than foreign wars.

16. † After this, Julian enjoyed the government, and made war upon the Parthians, with vast preparations, in which expedition I was likewise present.

* This was a most base return made to Constantius for his kindness to him: he all along professed himself a Christian, but now discovered his former hypocrisy, by again restoring the Pagan religion, and persecuting the Christian; for which he commonly goes by the name of Julian the Apostate. He was a man of considerable parts, as appears by his writings still extant.

† In the year of Christ 361.

oppida & castella Persarum in deditionem accepit, vel vi oppugnavit. Assyriamq; populatus, castra apud Ctesiphontem stativa aliquamdiu habuit: remeansque victor, dum se inconsultius præliis inferit, hostili manu interfectus est, sexto Kalendarum Julias, imperii anno septimo, ætatis altero & trigésimo; atq; inter Divos relatus est: vir egregius, & Rempublicam insigniter moderaturus, si per fata liquisset: liberalibus disciplinis apprime eruditus, Græcis doctior, atque adeo ut Latina eruditione nequaquam cum Græca scientia conveniret; facundia ingenti, promptæ memoriæ, & tenacissimæ: in quibusdam philosopho propior: in amicis liberalis: sed minus diligens quam tantum principem decuit: fuerunt enim nonnulli, qui vulnera gloriæ ejus inferrent: in provinciales justissimus, & tributorum, quatenus ferri posset, oppressor: civilis in cunctos: mediocrem habens ærarii curam; gloriæ avidus, ac per eam animi plerumque immodici: ni-

*He took some towns and castles of the Persians upon surrender, or carried them by force; and wasting Assyria, had for some time a standing camp at Ctesiphon; and returning thence victorious, whilst he rashly thrusts himself into a battle, was slain by the hand of the enemy, upon the 6th of the Calends of July, in the 7th year of his reign, and the 31st of his age, and was *placed amongst the Gods: a great man, and one that would have governed the empire excellently, if it had been allowed by the fates; extremely well instructed in the liberal sciences, but more learned in the Greek tongue, and so that he did not in his skill in the Latin equal his knowledge in the Greek; of great eloquence, of a quick and most tenacious memory; in some things more like a philosopher than a prince; liberal to his friends, but less careful in his choice than became so great a prince, for there were some that brought a blemish on his glory: most just towards the provincials, and a suppressor of the taxes, as much as could be borne; moderate towards all; taking indifferent care of the treasury; greedy of*

* As our author was upon the spot, one would think he should know the truth in this matter; and yet it is hard to believe that Jovian, who professed himself a Christian, could be guilty of such a scandalous, as well as a senseless abomination, so contrary to the whole tenour of his religion.

mius religionis Christianæ infectator, perinde tamen ut cruce abstineret: Marco Antonino non absimilis, quem etiam æmulari studebat.

17. Post hunc Jovianus, qui tunc domesticus militabat, ad obtinendum imperium consensu exercitus electus est, commendatione patris quam sua militibus notior; qui, jam turbatis rebus, exercitu quoque inopia laborante, uno a Persis atque altero prælio victus, pacem cum Sapore necessariam quidem, sed ignobilem fecit, mulctatus, finibus, ac nonnulla imperii Romani parte tradita; quod ante eum annis mille centum & duobus de viginti fere, ex quo Romanum imperium conditum erat, nunquam accidit. Quinetiam legiones nostræ ita & apud Caudium per Pontium Telesinum, ita & in Hispania apud Numantiam, & in Numidia sub jugum missæ sunt, ut nihil tamen finium traderetur. Ea pacis conditio non penitus reprehendenda foret, si

glory, and from that for the most part of an immoderate zeal too great a persecutor of the Christian religion, yet so that he abstained from blood: not unlike Marcus Antoninus, whom also he made it his business to imitate.

17. After him Jovian, who then attended on him in the expedition, as chamberlain of the household, was elected by the consent of the army to hold the empire, more known to the soldiers by the recommendation of his father, than his own; who, matters being now in confusion, and the army distressed with want, having been defeated in one battle or two by the Persians, made a peace with Sapor, necessary indeed, but ignominious, being deprived of some territory, and some parts of the Roman empire being delivered up, which before him had never happened, since the Roman empire was founded, for a thousand one hundred and eighteen years. For, our legions were so made to pass under the yoke, both at Caudium by Pontius Telesinus, and so in Spain at Numantia, and in Numidia; that, however, no part of the Roman territory was surrendered. * That article of

* Our author talks here, as your great politicians usually act, without the least regard to honour and justice, but only to interest. There was this peculiar difference betwixt the case of Jovian and the rest, he alledges, that the Consuls, by whom the peace at Caudium, &c. was made, had no power to conclude a peace, but Jovian had, as much as to make war.

foederis necessitatem, cum integrum fuit, mutare voluisset: sicut a Romanis, omnibus his bellis, quæ commemoravi, factum est. Nam & Samnitibus, & Numantinis, & Numidis confestim bella illata sunt: neque pax rata fuit. Sed dum æmulum imperii veretur, intra Orientem, residens, gloriæ parum consuluit. Itaq; iter ingressus, atque Illyricum petens, in Galatiæ finibus repentina morte obiit: vir alias neque iners neque imprudens.

18. Multi exanimatum opinantur nimia cruditate, inter cœnandum enim epulis indulserat: alii odore cubiculi, quod, ex recenti tectorio calcis, grave quiescentibus erat: quidam nimietate prunarum, quas gravi frigore adoleri multas iusserat. Decessit imperii mense septimo, quarto-decimo Kalendas Martias: ætatis, ut qui plurimum ac minimum tradunt, tertio & trigessimio anno: ac benignitate Principum, qui ei successerunt, inter Divos relatus est. Nam & civilitati propior, & natura admodum liberalis fuit. Is status erat Romæ rei, Joviano eodem &

the peace was not to be absolutely condemn'd, if he would have set aside the obligation of the treaty, when it was in his power, as was done by the Romans in all those wars I have mentioned; for immediately war was made both upon the Samnites, and Numantines, and Numidians, nor was the peace confirmed. But whilst he fears a rival for the Empire, during his residence in the east, he but little consulted his own glory. Wherefore putting himself upon his march, and going for Illyricum, he died a sudden death, in the country of Galatia: a man otherwise neither inactive, nor wanting sense.

18. Many think he was taken off by an excessive crudity, for he had indulged himself in eating at supper: some by the smell of his chamber, which was dangerous to the lodgers by reason of a fresh plaistering of lime: some think by too great a quantity of charcoal, which he had ordered to be burnt in great plenty, in a severe cold. He died in the 7th month of his reign, upon the 14th of the Calends of March, and (tho' some say more, some less) the 33d year of his age; and, by favour of the Princes that succeeded him, was enrolled amongst the Gods; for he was both inclinable to moderation, and by nature very generous. That was the condition of the Roman empire, when the same

Varroniano Consulibus, anno urbis conditæ millesimo centesimo & nono decimo. Quia autem ad inclytos Principes venerandisq; per-
ventum est, interim operi modum dabimus. Nam reliqua stylo majore dicenda sunt: quæ nunc non tam prætermittimus, quam ad majorem scribendi diligentiam reservamus.

*Jovian and Varronian were Consuls, in the year from the building of the city *one thousand one hundred and nineteen. †But because we are now come to famous and venerable Princes, we shall here put an end to our work. For what follows must be related in a loftier style, which we do not now so much omit, as reserve to a greater diligence in writing.*

* One thousand one hundred and sixteen.

† The reader is not from hence to imagine that these famous and venerable Princes, as Eutropius calls them, were better than a great many of the foregoing, or near so good as some of them. This is only a piece of gross flattery; a tribute more or less paid to all Princes without distinction, and which with men of sense or consideration always stands for nothing. In the language of flatterers, the present Prince always exceeds all the foregoing just as much as, with respect to other men, in the vulgar estimation, former times were better than the present.



INDEX.

I N D E X.

Prior numerus librum, posterior caput indicat.

A.

ACHILLEUS, Alexandri obsessus captusque ab Diocletiano, 9. 23.

Acilius Glabrio bene pugnat in Achaia, 4. 3.

Adherbal cum fratre Hiempsale interimitur a Jugurtha, 4. 26.

Adiabeni ab Trajano vincuntur, 8. 3.

Adrianus succedit Trajano. &c. 8. 6.

Aegyptus additur Imp. Romano. 7. 6.

Emilianus res novas molitur in Messia. 9. 5. fit Imperator, 9. 6.

Emilius Paulus Pœnos navali certamine superat, 2. 22.

Emilius Paulus prælio ad Cannas occiditur, 3. 10.

Emilius Paulus Perseum Macedoniæ vincit, 4. 7.

Africanus Pompeii legatus ab Julio Cæsare in Hispania superatur, 6. 20.

Agrippa (M.) in Aquitania rem prospere gerit, 7. 5.

Alamanni vastatis Galliis in Italiam irrumpunt, 9. 8.

ab **Constantio Cæsare** magna clade afficiuntur in Gallia, 9. 23. rursus ab **Juliano Cæsare**, 10. 14.

Albani a **Pompeio** vincuntur, 6. 4.

Albinus (Clodius) a **Severo** vincitur apud Lugdunum, 8. 9.

Alexander Imp. 8. 23.

Allia, ibi vincuntur ab **Gallis Romani**, 1. 20.

Ancus Rex Romanorum, 1. 6.

Andriscus, **Pseudophilippus**, 4. 13.

Annibal Saguntum capit, &c. 3. 7.

Antemnates, 1. 2.

Antiochus Rex Syriæ vincitur, 4. 3. &c.

Antonius, M. & L. Antonius, 8. 9.

Antonius (Marcus) 7. 1. &c. seq.

Appius Claudius Censor, 2. 9.

Arabes subiguntur a **Severo**, 8. 18. a **Pompeio**, 6. 14.

Archelaus dux **Mithridatis** ab **Scylla** vincitur, 5. 6.

Ariarathes, 4. 6.

Ariobarzanes, 5. 5.

Aristobulus Rex Judæorum, 6. 16.

Aristonicus bellum in Asia movet, &c. 4. 20.

Asdrubal Annibalis frater magna cum strage superatur, 3. 18.

Athenæ a **Sylla** capiuntur, 5. 6.

Attalus Rex Pergam. 4. 4.

Attilius Regulus capitur a **Pœnis**, 2. 21. superatur, 3. 18.

Augustus, 7. 1. & seq.

Aurelianus Imperator, 9. 13. &c.

B.

Bagaudæ, 9. 20.

Balbinus Imp. 9. 2.

Basinus Imp. 8. 19.

Basternæ subig. 9. 25.

Bessi, 6. 10.

Bibulus Consul cum **Julio Cæsare**, 6. 17.

Bocchus Rex Mauritanie 4. 27.

Brutus, 2. 8. &c. 4. 19.

C.

Cæcilius Metellus mittitur in Macedoniam contra **Pseudo philippum**, 4. 13.

Cæpio Consul in Africam proficiscitur, 2. 23.

Cæsar (Julius) fit Consul, &c. 6. 17. &c.

Caligula Imp. 7. 12.

Calpurnius Bestia Consul mittitur contra **Jugurtham**, 4. 6.

Camillus, 1. 19. &c.

Cannæ, 3. 10.

Cantabria addita Imperio, 6. 7.

Caracalla Imp. 8. 22.

Carausius purpuram sumit, 9. 21.

Cassius (Calus) 6. 23.

Catilina, 6. 15.

Cato se occidit, 6. 23.

Catulus Consul cum **C. Mario** contra **Cimbros** feliciter pugnat, 5. 1. 2.

Cicero Consul, 6. 15. occiditur a **Triumviris**, 7. 2.

Cimbri vincuntur a **C. Mario**, 5. 1. 2.

Claudius Imp. 7. 13.

Cleopatra, 6. 22. 7. 6.

Constantius Constantini M. pater fit **Cæsar**, 9. 22.

Augustus creatur, 10. 1.

Constantinus Constantini fil. Imp. 10. 9.

Constantinus M. Imp. 10. 2. & seq.

Constantinus Constantini M. filius Imp. 10. 9.

Constans Imp. 10. 9.

Consul-

I N D E X.

Consules primum creantur,
1. 9.
Corinthus capta diripitur a
Mummio, 9. 14.
Corioli capiuntur, 1. 14.
Corvinus, 2. 6.
Crassus contra Parthos profi-
ciscitur, 6. 18.
Curius Dentatus, 2. 9.
Cursor Dictator contra Sam-
nites pugnat, 2. 8. 9.

D.

Dacia Provincia facta a Tra-
jano, 8. 2.
Decemviri creantur, 1. 18.
Diocletianus Imp. 9. 21.
Domitianus Imp. 8. 1.
Dulius Consul Pecos navali
prælio superat, 2. 20.

E.

Eboraci moritur Severus,
8. 19.
Edeffe moritur Antonius Bas-
sianus, 8. 20.
Elephantaprimum in Italiam
adducti, 2. 11.
Eumenes Romanorum amicus,
4. 4.

F.

Fabius Maximus, 3. 9. &c.
Fabricius contra Pynnum
mittitur, 2. 14.
Falisci capiuntur a Carnillo,
1. 19.
Fausta uxor Constantini M.
10. 3.
Fidenates a Romulo vincun-
tur, 1. 2.
Flaminius Consul ab Annibale
victus interficitur, 3. 9.
Flaminius adversus Philippum
mittitur, 4. 2.
Florianus Imp. 19.
Franci mare infestant,
9. 22.

G.

Gabii subiguntur, 1. 7.
Galatia provincia facta, 7.
10.

Galba Imp. 7. 16.
Galerius Cæsar fit 9. 22.
Augustus, 10. 1.
Galli Romam capiunt, 1. 20.
fugantur, 2. 5. rursus,
3. 6.
Gallicus Imp. 9. 7. 8.
Gentius Rex Illyrici, 4. 6.
Geta Imp. 8. 19.
Gordianus, Imp. 9. 2.
Gothi vastant Græciam,
Macedoniam, &c. 9. 8.
vincuntur, 9. 11. rursus,
9. 13. rursus,
10. 7.
Gracchus (Sempronius) vin-
citur ab Annibale, 3. 9.

H.

Hamilear dux Pœnorum
navali pugna vincitur,
2. 21.
Heliogabalus Imp. 8. 22.
Helvetii vincuntur ab J.
Cæsare, 6. 17.
Hercullus Cæsar factus, 9.
20. Aug. 9. 22.
Hiempsal ab Jugurtha cæditur,
4. 20.
Hiero Rex Siciliæ, 3. 1. 2.
Hierosolyma capitis, 7. 19.
Hirtius Consul, 7. 1.
Hostilianus Imp. 9. 5.
Hostilius Rex Rom. 1. 4.

I.

Iberia subacta, 6. 14. rursus
a Trajano, 8. 3.
Illyrii vincuntur, 4. 6.
Indi legatus ad Augustum mit-
tunt, 7. 10.
Ingenius sumit purpuram, oc-
ciditur, 9. 8.
Jovianus Imp. 10. 17.
Ituræi vincuntur, 6. 14.
Juba Rex Mauritanæ sibi ne-
cem consciscit, 6. 23.
Judæi vincuntur a Vespas.
7. 19.
Jugurtha Rex Numidarum,
4. 25.
Julianus Imp. 10. 14.
Junius Brutus, 1. 9.

L.

Lælius, 4. 4.
Lartius primus Romæ Dicta-
tor, 1. 12.
Latini ingenti pugna superan-
tur, 2. 7.
Lepidus Magister equitum, 6.
23. Triumvir, 7. 2.
Licinus Imp. 10. 4.
Ligures subiguntur, 3. 1.
Livius Salinator vincit At-
drubalem, 3. 18.
Lucullus, 6. 6. &c.

M.

Macrinus Imp. 8. 20.
Magnetius, 10. 9.
Mancinus Consul pacem in-
fame cum Numantiis
facit, 4. 17.
Marcellus vincit Gallos, 3. 6.
in Sicilia prospere rem ge-
rit, 3. 14. occiditur ab An-
nibale, 3. 6.
Marcommannicum bellum,
8. 12.
Marinus, 4. 27. &c.
Marsi cum aliis gravissimum
movent bellum, 5. 3.
Maxentius Aug. 10. 2.
Maximianus Imp. 9. 20.
Maximinus Imp. 9. 2.
Mithridaticum bellum, 5.
5. &c.
Monetarii rebellant in urbe,
9. 14.
Mummus Consul Corinthum
dirigit, 4. 14.

N.

Nabis Tyrannus Lacedæ-
moniorum vincitur a
T. Quintio Flaminio,
4. 2.
Narseus Rex Armeniæ bel-
lum infert Orienti, 2. 22.
vincitur, 9. 25.
Neptianus invadit Imperium,
10. 11.
Nero Imp. 7. 14. &c.
Nerva Imp. 8. 1.
Nicomedes Rex Bithyniæ, 4.
20. 5. 5.

Norba-

I N D E X

Norbanus Consul a Sylla supe-
ratur, 5. 7.
Numa Rex Rom. 1. 3.
Numant. bellum. 4. 17.
Numerianus Imp. 9. 18.

O.

Octavianus, 7. 1.
Odenatus Palmyrenus vincit
Persas, 9. 10. servat Impe-
rium in Oriente, 9. 11. oc-
ciditur, 9. 13.
Opilius Macrinus Imp. 8. 21.
Orcaes Imperio Rom. ad-
duntur, 7. 13.
Otho Imp. 7. 16.

P.

Pacorus interficitur, 7. 5.
Pansa Consul, 7. 1.
Papirius Curior Dictator
missus contra Samnites,
2. 8.
Paspenna Consul, 4. 20.
Perseus in Macedonia rebellat,
4. 6.
Pertinax Imp. 8. 16.
Pescennius Niger Imp. 8.
18.
Petreius legatus Pompeii vin-
citur in Hispania ab J. Cæ-
sare, 6. 20.
Philippus Rex Macedoniæ
vincitur, 4. 2.
Piraticum bellum, 6. 12.
Pius Imp. 8. 8.
Plautius dux Rom. in Britan-
nia, 7. 13.
Plotina uxor Trajani, 8. 6.
Pompeii M. gesta, 5. 8. 9.
6. 12. 13. 14. 19. 20.
21.
Porfena Rex Hetruriæ, 1.
11.
Proculus sompta purpura op-
primitur, 9. 17.
Prusias, Rex Bithyniæ, 4. 5.
6. 8.

Pseudo Perseus, 4. 15.
Publicola, 1. 10.
Pupienus Imp. 9. 2.
Pyrrhus bellum gerit in Rom.
2. 11. 12. 13. 14.

Q.

Quadi vincuntur, 8. 13.
Quinquegentiani Africam in-
festant, 9. 22. domantur,
9. 23.
Quintilius Imp. 9. 12.

R.

Reguli gesta, 2. 21.
Remus, 1. 1.
Romulus, 1. 2.
Rusticani tumultuantur in
Gallia, 9. 20.

S.

Sabini vincuntur, 1. 11.
Saguntus capitur ab Anni-
bale, 3. 7.
Salinator vincit Afruba-
lem, 3. 18.
Salvius Julianus Imp. 8.
17.
Samniticum bellum, 2. 8. &
seq.
Saturninus imperium usurpans
opprimitur, 9. 17.
Saxones mare infestant, 9.
21.
Scipionis Africani majoris
gesta, 3. 15. 16. 20. 21.
22. 23.
Scipionis Africani minoris
gesta, 4. 10. 12. 17. 19.
Scipio Asiaticus, 4. 4.
Sertorius in Hispania bellum
movet, 6. 1.
Servilii gesta, 6. 3.
Servius Rex Romanorum,
1. 7.
Severus Imp. 8. 18. 19.

Surena, dux Parthorum, vin-
citur, 6. 18.
Syllæ gesta, 5. 4. &c.
Syphax, Numidiæ Rex, ca-
pitur, 3. 20.
Syriacum bellum, 4. 3.

T.

Tacitus Imp. 9. 16.
Tarquinius superbus, Rex
Rom. 1. 8.
Tetricus, 9. 13.
Tutones vineuntur a C. Ma-
rio, 5. 1. 2.
Tiberius Imp. 7. 11.
Tigranes, Rex Armeniæ, 6.
8. 13.
Titus Imp. 7. 21.
Torquati pugna cum Gallo,
2. 5.
Trajanus Imp. 8. 2. &c.
Tribuni Pl. primum creati,
1. 13.

V.

Valerianus Imp. 9. 7.
Valerius Publicola, 1. 9.
10. 11.
Varro (Terentius) ad Can-
nas ab Annibale vincitur,
3. 10.
Vecta insula additur Imperio,
7. 19.
Veientes, 1. 2. 4. 16. 19.
Ventidius vincit, Parthos,
7. 5.
Virginius Facinus, 1. 18.
Virriatus, 4. 16.
Vitellius Imp. 7. 17.
Volsci, 1. 14. 19.
Volusianus Imp. 9. 5.

X.

Xantippus Regulum prælio
superatum capit, 2. 21.

Z.

Zenobia imperium orientis
sibi vindicat, &c. 9. 13.

F I N I S.

